

Order no. 6515 3811 13 Part no. 207 584 07 01 Edition A-2015





E-Class Coupe and Cabriolet

Operator's Manual



Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- \bullet Bluetooth $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$ is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart[™], ESP[®] and PRE-SAFE[®] are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink[®] is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod[®] and iTunes[®] are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7[®] is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft[®] and Windows media[®] are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote[®] is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey[®] and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

♀ Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

- Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.
- Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(This symbol tells you where you can page) find more information about a topic.

- ▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.
- Dis- This text indicates a message in the play multifunction/COMAND/Audio display.
- This symbol tells you that you can find further information in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright [©] 2005 The FreeType Project http://www.freetype.org. All rights reserved.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites: http://www.mbusa.com (USA only) http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

[©]Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG Mercedesstraße 137 70327 Stuttgart Germany

As at 27.01.2014

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

This Operator's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

Additional information on convenience functions can be found in COMAND in your Digital Operator's Manual.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

You can also use the E-Class Guide smartphone app:



Apple[®] iOS



Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country. The technical documentation team at

Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company



Contents

Index		
Digital Operator's Manual	23	S
Introduction		

At a glance	. 37
Safety	. 49
Opening and closing	. 89
Seats, steering wheel and mirrors	117
Lights and windshield wipers	123
Climate control	131
Driving and parking	137
On-board computer and displays	181
COMAND	205
Stowage and features	225
Maintenance and care	241
Roadside Assistance	249
Wheels and tires	265
Technical data	301

3

1, 2, 3 ...

4ETS

see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Trac-	
tion System)	
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel	
drive)	164
12 V socket	
see Sockets	
360° camera	
Cleaning	247
Function/notes	168

Α

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	
Display message	186
Function/notes	77
Important safety notes	77
Warning lamp	198
Access data of the mobile phone	
network provider	
Making entries	219
Selecting	218
Accident	
Automatic measures after an acci-	
dent	70
Activating/deactivating cooling	
with air dehumidification	135
Active Blind Spot Assist	
Activating/deactivating (on-	
board computer)	183
Display message	185
Function/information	175
Active Driving Assistance package	175
Active Lane Keeping Assist	
Activating/deactivating (on-	
board computer)	183
Display message	185
Function/information	178
Active Parking Assist	
Display message	185
Function/notes	166
Important safety notes	166
ADAPTIVE BRAKE	85
Adaptive Brake Assist	
Function/notes	82

Ada	aptive Highbeam Assist	
	Display message	185
	Function/notes	126
	Switching on/off	127
Ad	dress book	
	see also Digital Operator's Man-	
	ual	206
Air	bags	
	Deployment	66
	Display message	191
	Front air bag (driver, front	
	passenger)	58
	Head bag	59
	Important safety notes	56
	Introduction	56
	Knee bag	58
	PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indica-	
	tor lamp	51
	Pelvis air bag	59
	Side impact air bag	58
	Window curtain air bag	60
Air	vents	
	Switching AIRSCARF on/off	120
AIr	-conditioning system	
AIF	see Climate control RCAP	
	Cleaning instructions	247
	Extending/retracting	109
	Important safety notes	109
	Installing/removing the wind	
	screen	110
AIF	RSCARF	
	Switching on/off	120
Ala		
	ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	88
	Switching off (ATA)	88
	Switching the function on/off	
	(ATA)	88
Ala	rm system	
	see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	
An	ti-lock braking system	
۸	see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	
AU	ti-Theft Alarm system	
۸ - ۱	see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	000
	htray	230
	sistance display (on-board com-	100
pu	ter)	183

Assistance menu (on-board com-

puter) ASSYST PLUS	183
	246
	246
	246
Resetting the service interval dis-	
F)	246
	246
	246
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	
Activating/deactivating	88
Function	88
Switching off the alarm ATTENTION ASSIST	88
Activating/deactivating	183
Display message	185
Function/notes	170
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center	
see Qualified specialist workshop	
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center	
see Qualified specialist workshop	
AUTO lights	
Display message	185
	246
Automatic engine start (ECO start/	
stop function)	143
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO	
start/stop function)	143
Automatic headlamp mode	125
Automatic transmission	
Accelerator pedal position	145
Automatic drive program	145
Changing gear	145
DIRECT SELECT lever	144
Display message	185
Drive program display	144
Driving tips	145
Emergency running mode	145
Engaging drive position	144
Engaging neutral	144
Engaging reverse gear	
Engaging the park position	144
	144
Kickdown	144 145
Manual drive program	144
	144 145

Overview	143	
Problem (malfunction)	145	
Program selector button	145	
Pulling away	142	
Starting the engine	142	
Steering wheel paddle shifters	145	
Transmission position display		
(DIRECT SELECT lever)	144	
Transmission positions	145	
Automatic transmission emer-		
gency mode	145	

В

Back button	214
Bag hook	229
BAS (Brake Assist System)	78
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System	
PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist	
Function/notes	78
Important safety notes	79
Battery (SmartKey)	
Checking	92
Replacing	92
Battery (vehicle)	
Charging	254
Important safety notes	252
Jump starting	256
Belt	
see Seat belts	
Blind Spot Assist	
Activating/deactivating	183
Activating/deactivating (on-	
board computer)	183
Notes/function	172
see Active Blind Spot Assist	
Bluetooth®	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Brake Assist	
see BAS (Brake Assist System)	
Brake fluid	
Display message	188
Notes	307
Brake lamps	
Display message	185
Brakes	
ABS	77

nd	
IIIG	-

Adaptive Brake Assist	82
BAS	78
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic	
Assist	78
Brake fluid (notes)	307
Display message	186
HOLD function	162
Important safety notes	152
Maintenance	152
Parking brake	150
Riding tips	152
Warning lamp	197
Breakdown	
see Flat tire	
Brightness control (instrument	
cluster lighting)	39
Bulbs	
see Replacing bulbs	
Buttons on the COMAND control-	
ler	214

С

California	
Important notice for retail cus-	
tomers and lessees	. 30
Calling up a malfunction	
see Display messages	
Car	
see Vehicle	
Car key	
see SmartKey	
Care	
360° camera	247
AIRCAP	247
Car wash	246
Carpets	248
Display	248
Exterior lights	247
Gear or selector lever	248
Interior	248
Matte finish	247
Notes	246
Paint	247
Plastic trim	248
Power washer	247
Rear view camera	247
Roof lining	248

	Seat belt	248
	Seat cover	248
	Sensors	247
	Soft top	247
	Tail pipes	247
	Trim pieces	248
	Washing by hand	247
	Wheels	247
	Windows	247
	Wiper blades	247
	Wooden trim	248
Caı CD	rgo tie down rings	228
	see also Digital Operator's Man-	00/
CD	ual player/CD changer (on-board	206
cor	nputer)	183
Cei	nter console	
	Lower section	44
	Upper section	42
Cei	ntral locking	
	Automatic locking (on-board com-	
	puter)	183
	Locking/unlocking (SmartKey)	90
Cha	anging bulbs	
~ .	High-beam headlamps	128
Chi	ild seat	
	Forward-facing restraint system	75
	LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat	70
	anchors	73
	On the front-passenger seat	75
	Rearward-facing restraint system	75
с ь:	Top Tether	74
Chi	ild-proof locks	76
Chi	Important safety notes	/0
CIII	Restraint systems	72
	Special seat belt retractor	71
Cia	arette lighter	230
-	aning	230
	Mirror turn signal	247
	ar button	247
	mate control	214
CIII	Adjusting airflow	135
	Automatic climate control (3-	100
	zone)	134
	Controlling automatically	135
	Cooling with air dehumidification	135
		100

Index 7

Defrosting the windows	135
Defrosting the windshield	135
Dual-zone automatic climate con-	
trol	133
Important safety notes	132
Indicator lamp	135
Maximum cooling	135
Overview of systems	132
Problem with the rear window	
defroster	135
Problems with cooling with air	
dehumidification	135
Rear control panel	134
Refrigerant	308
Refrigerant filling capacity	309
Setting the air distribution	135
Setting the air vents	135
Setting the airflow	135
Setting the temperature	135
Switching air-recirculation mode	
on/off	135
Switching on/off	135
Switching residual heat on/off	135
Switching the rear window	
defroster on/off	135
Switching the ZONE function on/	
off	135
Climate control system	
Automatic engine start	143
Automatic engine switch-off	143
Deactivating/activating	143
Important safety notes	143
Introduction	143
Cockpit	
Overview	. 38
see Instrument cluster	
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS	
	105
Display message	
Operation/notes	80
•••••••	200
Display Examples of operation	209 214
Menu overview	214 210
COMAND and Internet	210
see Online and Internet functions	
COMAND control panel	212
COMAND control panel	
	210

Combination switch	125
Connecting a USB device	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Consumption statistics (on-board	
computer)	183
Coolant (engine)	
Checking the level	245
Display message	192
Filling capacity	308
Important safety notes	307
Temperature gauge	182
Warning lamp	202
Cooling	
see Climate control	
Copyright	35
Cornering light function	
Display message	185
Function/notes	125
Crash-responsive emergency light-	
ing	127
Cruise control	
Activation conditions	154
Cruise control lever	153
Deactivating	154
Display message	185
Driving system	153
Function/notes	153
Important safety notes	153
Selecting	154
Setting a speed	154
Storing and maintaining current	
speed	154
Cup holder	
Center console	230
Important safety notes	230
Rear compartment	230
Customer Assistance Center	
(CAC)	33
Customer Relations Department	33

D

Dashboard

see Instrument cluster Data see Technical data

Index

Daytime running lamps	
Display message	185
Switching on/off (on-board com-	
puter)	183
Switching on/off (switch)	125
Declarations of conformity	32
Delayed switch-off	
Exterior lighting (on-board com-	
puter)	183
Interior lighting	183
Diagnostics connection	32
Digital Operator's Manual	
Contents	26
Installation	23
Introduction	23
Keyword search	25
Operating notes	24
Visual search	24
Digital speedometer	183
DIRECT SELECT lever	100
Automatic transmission	144
Display (cleaning instructions)	248
Display messages	240
ASSYST PLUS	246
Calling up (on-board com-	240
puter)	185
Driving systems	185
Engine	192
General notes	185
Hiding (on-board computer)	185
KEYLESS-GO	185
Lights	185
Safety systems	186
SmartKey	185
Tires	193
Vehicle	194
Distance recorder	183
see Odometer	100
see Trip odometer	
Distance warning (warning lamp)	203
Distance warning (warning famp)	203
Function/notes	80
DISTRONIC PLUS	80
	15/
Activating	156
Activation conditions	156
Deactivating	158
Display message	185

Displays in the multifunction dis-	
play	158
Function/notes	154
Important safety notes	154
Setting the specified minimum	
distance	158
Doors	
Automatic locking (on-board com-	
puter)	183
Automatic locking (switch)	95
Central locking/unlocking	
(SmartKey)	90
Control panel	47
Display message	185
Emergency locking	96
Emergency unlocking	96
Important safety notes	95
Opening (from inside)	95
Drinking and driving	151
Drive program	
Automatic	145
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever)	144
Manual	145
Manual (vehicles with Sports	
package AMG)	145
Driver's door	
see Doors	
Driving abroad	
Mercedes-Benz Service	246
Symmetrical low beam	124
Driving on flooded roads	152
Driving safety systems	
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	77
ADAPTIVE BRAKE	85
Adaptive Brake Assist	82
BAS (Brake Assist System)	78
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic	
Assist	78
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST	
PLUS	80
Distance warning function	80
EBD (electronic brake force distri-	
bution)	84
ESP® (Electronic Stability Pro-	
gram)	83
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction	
System)	83
Important safety information	77

Index

Overview	77
PRE-SAFE® Brake	85
STEER CONTROL	87
Driving systems	
360° camera	168
Active Blind Spot Assist	175
Active Driving Assistance pack-	
age	175
Active Lane Keeping Assist	178
Active Parking Assist	166
ATTENTION ASSIST	170
Blind Spot Assist	172
Cruise control	153
Display message	185
DISTRONIC PLUS	154
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering	
Assist and Stop&Go Pilot	160
Dynamic handling package with	
sports mode	163
HOLD function	162
Lane Keeping Assist	174
Lane Tracking package	172
PARKTRONIC	164
Rear view camera	167
Driving tips	
Automatic transmission	145
Brakes	152
Break-in period	138
Downhill gradient	152
Drinking and driving	151
Driving abroad	124
Driving in winter	152
Driving on flooded roads	152
Driving on wet roads	152
Exhaust check	151
Fuel	151
General	150
Hydroplaning	152
Icy road surfaces	152
Limited braking efficiency on sal-	150
ted roads	152
Snow chains	268
Symmetrical low beam	124
Wet road surface DVD video	152
	183
Operating (on-board computer) see also Digital Operator's Man-	103
C .	206
ual	200

Dynamic handling package with sports mode
E
EASY-ENTRY feature
Activating/deactivating
Function/notes 121
EASY-EXIT feature
Function/notes 121
Switching on/off 183
EBD (electronic brake force distri-
bution)
Display message 188
Function/notes 84
ECO display
Function/notes 151
ECO start/stop function
General information 143
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Automatic measures after an acci-
dent 70
Emergency closing
Soft top 103
Emergency release Driver's door
Trunk
Vehicle
General notes 298
Important safety notes 298
Storage location
Technical data
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Activation
Emissions control
Service and warranty information 29
Engine
Check Engine warning lamp 195
Display message 192
ECO start/stop function 143
Engine number 303
Irregular running 143
Jump-starting 256
Starting problems 143

^	Inde
	IIIGE

Starting the engine with the	
SmartKey	142
Starting with KEYLESS-GO	142
Switching off	150
Tow-starting (vehicle)	261
Engine electronics	
Problem (malfunction)	143
Engine jump starting	
see Jump starting (engine)	
Engine oil	
Adding	244
Checking the oil level	243
Checking the oil level using the	
dipstick	243
Display message	185
Filling capacity	306
Notes about oil grades	306
Notes on oil level/consumption	243
Entering an address	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
ESP® (Electronic Stability Pro-	
gram)	
Characteristics	
Deactivating/activating	183
Deactivating/activating (notes)	
Display message	186
ETS/4ETS	
Function/notes	
General notes	
Important safety information	
Warning lamp	199
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction Sys-	
tem)	
Exhaust check	151
Exhaust tail pipe (cleaning instruc-	
tions)	247
Exterior lighting	
Setting options	124
see Lights	
Exterior mirrors	
Adjusting	121
Dipping (automatic)	121
Folding in when locking (on-board	
computer)	183
Folding in/out (automatically)	121
Folding in/out (electrically)	121
Setting	121

Storing settings (memory func-	
tion)	1
Storing the parking position	1

Eyeglasses compartment	227
Storing the parking position	121
tion)	121
0 0 ()	

F

Filler cap	
see Fuel filler flap	
Flat tire	
MOExtended tires	251
Preparing the vehicle	250
see Emergency spare wheel	
Floormats	239
Front fog lamps	
Display message	185
Fuel	
Additives	305
Consumption statistics	183
Displaying the current consump-	
tion	183
Displaying the range	183
Driving tips	151
Flexible fuel vehicles	305
Fuel gauge	. 39
Grade (gasoline)	304
Important safety notes	304
Premium-grade unleaded gaso-	
line	304
Problem (malfunction)	149
Refueling	146
Tank content/reserve fuel	304
Fuel filler flap	
Opening	147
Fuel level	
Calling up the range (on-board	
computer)	183
Fuel tank	
Capacity	304
Problem (malfunction)	149
Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool	
kit)	250
Fuses	
Allocation chart	261
Before changing	261
Dashboard fuse box	261
Fuse box in the engine compart-	
ment	262

Fuse box in the trunk	262
Important safety notes	261

G

Garage door opener

Clearing the memory	238
General notes	235
Important safety notes	236
Opening/closing the garage door	238
Programming (button in the rear-	
view mirror)	236
Gear or selector lever (cleaning	
guidelines)	248
Genuine parts	28
Glove box	227
Google™ Local Search	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206

Н

Hazard warning lamps	124
Head bags	
Display message	189
Operation	59
Head level heating (AIRSCARF)	120
Head restraints	
Adjusting	120
Adjusting (rear)	120
see NECK-PRO head restraints	
Headlamps	
Fogging up	124
see Automatic headlamp mode	
Heating	
see Climate control	
High-beam headlamps	
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	126
Changing bulbs	128
Display message	185
Switching on/off	125
Hill start assist	142
HOLD function	
Activating	163
Deactivating	163
Function/notes	162

Home address

see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Hood	
Closing	243
Display message	194
Important safety notes	242
Opening	242
Hydroplaning	152

I.

Ignition lock	
see Key positions	
Immobilizer	. 87
Indicator and warning lamps	
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST	
PLUS	203
Indicator lamps	
see Warning and indicator lamps	
Indicators	
see Turn signals	
Inspection	
see ASSYST PLUS	
Instrument cluster	
Overview	. 39
Settings	183
Warning and indicator lamps	40
Instrument cluster lighting	183
Interior lighting	
Automatic control	127
Delayed switch-off (on-board	
computer)	183
Emergency lighting	127
Manual control	127
Overview	127
Reading lamp	127
Setting the brightness of the dis-	
play/switch (on-board computer)	183
Internet	
Calling up the carousel view	222
Conditions for access	215
Entering the URL	222
Selecting/setting access data	217
Internet radio	
Calling up	221
Searching for stations	222

iPod®

see also Digital Operator's Manual 206

Jack

Jump starting (engine)	
Using	289
Storage location	250

Κ

Key positions	
KEYLESS-GO	139
SmartKey	139
KEYLESS-GO	
Display message	185
Locking	91
Removing the Start/Stop button	141
Start/Stop button	139
Starting the engine	142
Unlocking	91
Kickdown	
Driving tips	145
Manual drive program	146
Knee bag	58

L

Lamps

see Warning and indicator lamps

Lane Keeping Assist	
Activating/deactivating	183
Function/information	174
Lane Tracking package	172
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat	
anchors	73
License plate lamp (display mes-	
sage)	185
Light function, active	
Display message	185
Light sensor (display message)	185
Lights	
Activating/deactivating the inte-	
rior lighting delayed switch-off	183
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	126
Automatic headlamp mode	125
Cornering light function	125

Driving abroad	124
Hazard warning lamps	124
High beam flasher	125
High-beam headlamps	125
Light switch	124
Low-beam headlamps	125
Parking lamps	125
Rear fog lamp	125
Setting the brightness of the dis-	120
play/switch (on-board computer)	183
Standing lamps	125
Switching the daytime running	
lamps on/off (on-board com-	
puter)	183
Switching the daytime running	
lamps on/off (switch)	125
Switching the exterior lighting	
delayed switch-off on/off (on-	
board computer)	183
Switching the surround lighting	
on/off (on-board com-	
puter)	183
Turn signals	125
see Replacing bulbs	
List of access data	
New provider	219
List of mobile phone network pro-	
viders	
Empty	217
With the selected provider	218
Loading guidelines	226
Locking	
see Central locking	
Locking (doors)	
Automatic	
Emergency locking	. 96
From inside (central locking but-	
ton)	95
Locking centrally	
see Central locking	
Locking verification signal (on-	400
board computer)	183
Low-beam headlamps	105
Display message	185
Setting for driving abroad (sym-	104
metrical)	124
Switching on/off	125

Luggage cover	
see Trunk partition	
Lumbar support	
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar sup-	10
port	12
Μ	
M+S tires	26
Malfunction message	
see Display messages	
Matte finish (cleaning instruc-	
tions)	24
mbrace	
Call priority	23
Display message	18
Downloading destinations	
(COMAND)	23
Downloading routes	23
Emergency call	23
General notes	23
Geo fencing	23
Locating a stolen vehicle	23
MB info call button	23
Remote vehicle locking	23
Roadside Assistance button	23
Search & Send	23
Self-test	23
Speed alert	23
System	23
Triggering the vehicle alarm	23
Vehicle remote malfunction diag-	
nosis	23
Vehicle remote unlocking	23
Mechanical key	
Function/notes	. 9
Inserting	9
Locking vehicle	. 9
Removing	. 9
Unlocking the driver's door	. 9
Media Interface	
see Separate operating instructions	
Memory card (audio)	18
Memory function	12
Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive	
360° camera	16
Active Blind Spot Assist	17
Active Lane Keeping Assist	17

Active Parking Assist	166
ATTENTION ASSIST	170
Blind Spot Assist	172
Cruise control	153
DISTRONIC PLUS	154
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering	
Assist and Stop&Go Pilot	160
General notes	152
Lane Keeping Assist	174
PARKTRONIC	164
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occu-	
pant protection)	69
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory	
occupant protection PLUS)	70
Rear view camera	167
Message memory (on-board com-	
puter)	185
Messages	
see Display messages	
Mirrors	
see Exterior mirrors	
see Rear-view mirror	
see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)	
Mobile phone	
•	183
Menu (on-board computer)	183
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers	
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up	183 217
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming	217
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey)	217 91
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires	217
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires Mounting wheels	217 91 251
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle	217 91 251 291
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Mounting a new wheel	217 91 251 291 291
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Preparing the vehicle	217 91 251 291 291 288
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Preparing the vehicle Raising the vehicle	217 91 251 291 291 288 289
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Preparing the vehicle Raising the vehicle Removing a wheel	217 91 251 291 291 288
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Mounting a new wheel Preparing the vehicle Raising the vehicle Removing a wheel Securing the vehicle against roll-	217 91 251 291 291 288 289 290
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Mounting a new wheel Preparing the vehicle Raising the vehicle Removing a wheel Securing the vehicle against roll- ing away	217 91 251 291 291 288 289
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Mounting a new wheel Preparing the vehicle Raising the vehicle Removing a wheel Securing the vehicle against roll- ing away MP3	217 91 251 291 288 289 290 288
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Mounting a new wheel Preparing the vehicle Raising the vehicle Removing a wheel Securing the vehicle against roll- ing away MP3 Operation	217 91 251 291 291 288 289 290
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Preparing the vehicle Raising the vehicle Removing a wheel Securing the vehicle against roll- ing away MP3 Operation see also Digital Operator's Man-	217 91 251 291 288 289 290 288 183
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Preparing the vehicle Preparing the vehicle Removing a wheel Securing the vehicle against roll- ing away MP3 Operation see also Digital Operator's Man- ual	217 91 251 291 288 289 290 288
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Preparing the vehicle Raising the vehicle Removing a wheel Securing the vehicle against roll- ing away MP3 Operation see also Digital Operator's Man- ual see separate operating instructions	217 91 251 291 288 289 290 288 183 206
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Mounting a new wheel Preparing the vehicle Raising the vehicle Removing a wheel Securing the vehicle against roll- ing away MP3 Operation see also Digital Operator's Man- ual see separate operating instructions Multicontour seat	217 91 251 291 288 289 290 288 183
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Mounting a new wheel Preparing the vehicle Raising the vehicle Removing a wheel Securing the vehicle against roll- ing away MP3 Operation see also Digital Operator's Man- ual see separate operating instructions Multicontour seat Multifunction display	217 91 251 291 288 289 290 288 183 206 120
Menu (on-board computer) Mobile phone network providers Calling up Modifying the programming (SmartKey) MOExtended tires MOExtended tires Mounting wheels Lowering the vehicle Mounting a new wheel Preparing the vehicle Raising the vehicle Removing a wheel Securing the vehicle against roll- ing away MP3 Operation see also Digital Operator's Man- ual see separate operating instructions Multicontour seat	217 91 251 291 288 289 290 288 183 206

Index

Multifunction steering wheel	
Operating the on-board computer	182
Overview	41
Music files	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206

Ν

Navigation

Menu (on-board computer)	183
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
see separate operating instructions	
NECK-PRO head restraints	
Important safety notes	68
Operation	68
Resetting triggered	69
Notes on breaking-in a new vehi-	
cle	138

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Conditions	
Conditions	
Faults	65
Operation	61
System self-test	63
Occupant safety	
Automatic measures after an acci-	
dent	70
Children in the vehicle	
Important safety notes	51
Pets in the vehicle	77
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occu-	
pant protection)	69
OCS	
Conditions	61
Faults	65
Operation	61
System self-test	63
Odometer	
Oil	
see Engine oil	
On-board computer	
Assistance menu	183
Audio menu	183

Convenience submenu 183

Display messages	185
Displaying a service message	246
DISTRONIC PLUS	158
Factory settings submenu	183
Important safety notes	182
Instrument cluster submenu	183
Lighting submenu	183
Menu overview	183
Message memory	185
Navigation menu	183
Operation	182
Service menu	183
Settings menu	183
Standard display	183
Telephone menu	183
Trip menu	183
Vehicle submenu	183
Video DVD operation	183
Online and Internet functions	
Ending the connection	221
Establishing/ending the connec-	
tion	220
Manually setting the access data	
of the mobile phone network pro-	
vider	219
Selecting the access data of the	
mobile phone network provider	218
Operating safety	
Declaration of conformity	32
Important safety notes	31
Operating system	
see On-board computer	
Operator's Manual	
Vehicle equipment	
Outside temperature display	182
Overhead control panel	46
Override feature	
Rear side windows	76

Ρ

Paint code number	302
Paintwork (cleaning instructions)	247
Panic alarm	. 50
Panorama roof with power tilt/	
sliding panel	
Important safety notes	112
Opening/closing	113

Opening/closing the roller sun-	
blind	114
Problem (malfunction)	116
Resetting	115
Parking	149
Important safety notes Parking brake	149
Position of exterior mirror, front-	150
passenger side	121
Rear view camera	167
see PARKTRONIC	107
Parking aid	
Active Parking Assist	166
see Exterior mirrors	
see PARKTRONIC	
Parking assistance	
see PARKTRONIC	
Parking brake	
Display message	185
Notes/function	150
PARKTRONIC	
Deactivating/activating	166
Driving system	164
Function/notes	164
Important safety notes	164
Problem (malfunction)	166
Range of the sensors	165
Warning display	166
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF	
Indicator lamp	
Problems (malfunction)	191
Pets in the vehicle	. 77
Phone book	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	00/
ual Plastic trim (cleaning instruc-	206
tions)	248
Power washers	240 247
Power windows	247
see Side windows	
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant	
protection)	
Display message	185
Operation	
PRE-SAFE® Brake	,
Activating/deactivating	183
Display message	185
Function/notes	. 85

Important safety notes	85
Warning lamp	203
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory	
occupant protection PLUS)	
Operation	70
Program selector button	145
Protection against theft	
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	88
Immobilizer	87
Protection of the environment	
General notes	28
Pulling away	
Automatic transmission	142
General notes	142

۵

QR code

Rescue card	34
Qualified specialist workshop	32

R

Radio	
Selecting a station	183
see separate operating instructions	
Radio mode	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Radio-wave reception/transmis-	
sion in the vehicle	
Declaration of conformity	
Reading lamp	127
Rear fog lamp	
Display message	185
Switching on/off	125
Rear seats	
Display message	194
Rear view camera	
Cleaning instructions	247
Function/notes	167
Switching on/off	168
Rear window blind	230
Rear window defroster	
Problem (malfunction)	135
Switching on/off	135
Rear-view mirror	
Anti-glare (manual)	121

6 Index

Dipping (automatic)	121
Refrigerant (air-conditioning sys-	
tem)	
Important safety notes Refueling	308
Fuel gauge	39
Important safety notes	146
Refueling process	147
see Fuel	177
Remote control	
Garage door opener	235
Programming (garage door	200
opener)	236
Replacing bulbs	200
Important safety notes	127
Overview of bulb types	128
Reporting safety defects	33
	34
Rescue card	34
Reserve (fuel tank)	
see Fuel Reserve fuel	
	105
Display message	185
Warning lamp	195
see Fuel	
Residual heat (climate control)	135
Restraint system	
Display message	189
Introduction	50
Warning lamp	201
Warning lamp (function)	51
Reversing feature	
Panorama sliding sunroof	113
Roller sunblinds	114
Side windows	100
Sliding sunroof	113
Trunk lid	97
Reversing lamps (display mes-	
sage)	185
Roadside Assistance (breakdown)	30
Roll bar	
Display message	188
Operation	66
Roller sunblind	
Panorama roof with power tilt/	
sliding panel	114
Rear window	230

Roof

Display message	185
Overview	101
see Soft top	
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning	
guidelines)	248
Roof load (maximum)	309
Route (navigation)	
see Route guidance (navigation)	
Route guidance	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Route guidance (navigation)	183

S

Safety	
Child restraint systems	72
Children in the vehicle	71
Occupant Classification System	
(OCS)	60
Safety system	
see Driving safety systems	
SD memory card	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Search & Send	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Seat belts	
Adjusting the driver's and front-	
passenger seat belt	56
Automatic comfort-fit feature	55
Cleaning	248
Correct usage	53
Fastening	54
Important safety guidelines	52
Introduction	52
Releasing	55
Switching belt adjustment on/off	
(on-board computer)	183
Warning lamp	196
Warning lamp (function)	56
Seats	
Adjusting (electrically)	120
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar sup-	
port	120
Adjusting the head restraint	120

Cleaning the cover	248
Correct driver's seat position	118
Folding the backrests forward/	
back	120
Important safety notes	119
Multicontour seat	120
Seat backrest display message	195
Seat heating problem	121
Storing settings (memory func-	
tion)	121
Switching AIRSCARF on/off	120
Switching seat heating on/off	120
Switching seat ventilation on/off	120
Section	
Trunk	
Sensors (cleaning instructions)	247
Service menu (on-board com-	
puter)	183
Service products	
Brake fluid	307
Coolant (engine)	307
Engine oil	306
Fuel	304
Important safety notes	303
Refrigerant (air-conditioning sys-	200
tem)	308
Washer fluid	308 135
Setting the air distribution	
Setting the airflow	135
Setting the date/time format see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Setting the language	200
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Setting the time	200
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Settings	200
Factory (on-board computer)	183
Menu overview	210
On-board computer	183
Side impact air bag	
Side marker lamp (display mes-	
sage)	185
Side windows	
Cleaning	247

Important safety information	99
Opening/closing (all)	100
Opening/closing (front)	100
Problem (malfunction)	101
Resetting	100
SIRIUS services	100
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Sliding sunroof	200
see Panorama roof with power	
tilt/sliding panel	
SmartKey	
Changing the battery	92
Changing the programming	91
Checking the battery	92
Display message	185
Door central locking/unlocking	90
Important safety notes	90 90
Loss	90 94
	94 91
Mechanical key	103
Opening/closing soft top	90
Overview	, -
Positions (ignition lock)	139
Problem (malfunction)	94
Starting the engine	142
see also Digital Operator's Man-	201
ual	206
Snow chains	268
Sockets	
Center console	230
General notes	230
Rear compartment	230
Soft top	
AIRCAP	109
Cleaning	247
Closing manually in an emer-	
gency	103
Important safety notes	101
Installing/removing the AIRCAP	
wind screen	110
Opening/closing (SmartKey)	103
Opening/closing (with soft-top	
switch)	102
Problem (malfunction)	112
Relocking	107
wind screen	108
Soft-top switch	102

8	Index

Spare wheel	
Storage location	298
Special seat belt retractor	. 71
Specialist workshop	. 32
Speed, controlling	
see Cruise control	
Speedometer	
In the Instrument cluster	39
Segments	182
Selecting the unit of measure-	
ment	183
see Instrument cluster	
Standing lamps	
Display message	185
Switching on/off	125
Start/stop function	
see ECO start/stop function	
Starting (engine)	141
STEER CONTROL	
Steering (display message)	195
Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot	170
(DISTRONIC PLUS)	
Activating/deactivating	183
Display message	185
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL	185
Steering assistant STEER CON-	185
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL	185
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel	185
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL	121
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically)	121
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview Buttons (on-board computer)	121 41
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview	121 41 182
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview Buttons (on-board computer) Important safety notes	121 41 182 121
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview Buttons (on-board computer) Important safety notes Paddle shifters	121 41 182 121 145
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview Buttons (on-board computer) Important safety notes Paddle shifters Steering wheel heating	121 41 182 121 145
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview Buttons (on-board computer) Important safety notes Paddle shifters Steering wheel heating Storing settings (memory func-	121 41 182 121 145 121
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview Buttons (on-board computer) Important safety notes Paddle shifters Steering wheel heating Storing settings (memory func- tion)	121 41 182 121 145 121
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview Buttons (on-board computer) Important safety notes Paddle shifters Steering wheel heating Storing settings (memory func- tion) Steering wheel (cleaning instruc-	121 41 182 121 145 121 121
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview Buttons (on-board computer) Important safety notes Paddle shifters Steering wheel heating Storing settings (memory func- tion) Steering wheel (cleaning instruc- tions)	121 41 182 121 145 121 121
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview Buttons (on-board computer) Important safety notes Paddle shifters Steering wheel heating Storing settings (memory func- tion) Steering wheel (cleaning instruc- tions) Steering wheel heating Switching on/off Steering wheel paddle shifters	121 41 182 121 145 121 121 121 248
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview Buttons (on-board computer) Important safety notes Paddle shifters Steering wheel heating Storing settings (memory func- tion) Steering wheel (cleaning instruc- tions) Steering wheel heating Switching on/off Steering wheel paddle shifters	121 41 182 121 145 121 121 121 248 121
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically)	121 41 182 121 145 121 121 121 248 121 145
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview Buttons (on-board computer) Buttons (on-board computer) Steering wheel heating Steering wheel heating Switching on/off Steering wheel paddle shifters Stowage areas Stowage compartments	121 41 182 121 145 121 121 121 248 121 145
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically) Button overview Buttons (on-board computer) Buttons (on-board computer) Steering wheel heating Steering wheel heating Switching on/off Steering wheel paddle shifters Stowage areas	121 41 182 121 145 121 121 121 248 121 145 226
Steering assistant STEER CON- TROL see STEER CONTROL Steering wheel Adjusting (electrically)	121 41 182 121 145 121 121 121 248 121 145 226 227

Eyeglasses compartment	227
Glove box	227
Important safety information	226
Stowage net	227
Under driver's seat/front-	
passenger seat	227
Stowage net	227
Stowage well beneath the trunk	
floor	229
Summer tires	268
Sun visor	231
Surround lighting (on-board com-	
puter)	183
Switching air-recirculation mode	
on/off	135

Τ

Tachometer	182
Tail lamps	
Display message	185
Tank	
see Fuel tank	
Tank content	
Fuel gauge	39
Technical data	
Capacities	303
Emergency spare wheel	300
Information	302
Tires/wheels	292
Vehicle data	309
TELEAID	
Call priority	235
Downloading destinations	
(COMAND)	231
Downloading routes	231
Emergency call	232
General notes	231
Geo fencing	231
Locating a stolen vehicle	231
MB info call button	234
Remote vehicle locking	231
Roadside Assistance button	234
Search & Send	231
Self-test	232
Speed alert	231
System	232
Triggering the vehicle alarm	231

Vehicle remote malfunction diag-	
nosis	231
Vehicle remote unlocking	231
Telephone	
Accepting a call	183
Menu (on-board computer)	183
Number from the phone book	183
Redialing	183
Rejecting/ending a call	183
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Temperature	

Through-loading feature	227
Setting (climate control)	135
Outside temperature	182
Coolant	182

Time

see separate operating instructions

Tire pressure

Calling up (on-board computer)	272
Checking manually	272
Display message	193
Important safety notes	272
Maximum	272
Notes	270
Recommended	269
Tire pressure monitor	207
Checking the tire pressure elec-	
tronically	274
Function/notes	272
General notes	272
Important safety notes	272
Radio type approval for the tire	
pressure monitor	275
Restarting	275
	2/5

_			
н	ır	e	S

Restarting	. 275
Warning lamp	
Warning message	
es	
Aspect ratio (definition)	. 286
Average weight of the vehicle	
occupants (definition)	285
Bar (definition)	284
Changing a wheel	. 287
Characteristics	. 284
Checking	267
Curb weight (definition)	. 286
Definition of terms	284
Direction of rotation	. 287

Display message	193
Distribution of the vehicle occu-	287
pants (definition) DOT (Department of Transporta-	287
tion) (definition)	285
DOT, Tire Identification Number	200
(TIN)	284
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)	
(definition)	285
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (def-	
inition)	285
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rat-	
ing) (definition)	285
Important safety notes	266
Increased vehicle weight due to	
optional equipment (definition)	285
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition)	285
Labeling (overview)	281
Load bearing index (definition)	286
Load index	283
Load index (definition) Maximum load on a tire (defini-	285
	286
tion) Maximum loaded vehicle weight	200
(definition)	285
Maximum permissible tire pres-	205
sure (definition)	286
Maximum tire load	283
Maximum tire load (definition)	286
MOExtended tires	268
Optional equipment weight (defi-	
nition)	286
PSI (pounds per square inch) (def-	
inition)	286
Replacing	287
Service life	268
Sidewall (definition)	286
Speed rating (definition)	285
Storing	287
Structure and characteristics	
(definition)	284
Temperature	280
TIN (Tire Identification Number)	00/
(definition)	286
Tire bead (definition)	286
Tire pressure (definition)	286
Tire pressures (recommended)	285
Tire size (data)	292

Tire size designation, load-bearing	
capacity, speed rating	281
Tire tread	267
Tire tread (definition)	286
Total load limit (definition)	287
Traction	280
Traction (definition)	286
Tread wear	280
Uniform Tire Quality Grading	
Standards	279
Uniform Tire Quality Grading	
Standards (definition)	285
Wear indicator (definition)	286
Wheel and tire combination	294
Wheel rim (definition)	285
see Flat tire	
Top Tether	74
Tow-starting	
Emergency engine starting	261
Important safety notes	258
Towing a trailer	
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch	247
Towing away	
Important safety guidelines	258
Installing the towing eye	259
Removing the towing eye	259
With both axles on the ground	259
With the rear axle raised	260
Towing eye	250
Traffic reports	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Transfer case	146
Transmission	
see Automatic transmission	
Transmission position display	144
Transmission position display	
(DIRECT SELECT lever)	144
Transporting the vehicle	260
Trim pieces (cleaning instruc-	
tions)	248
Trip computer (on-board com-	
puter)	183
Trip odometer	
Calling up	183
Resetting (on-board computer)	183

Trunk

Emergency release	99
Important safety notes	96
Locking separately	98
Opening (automatically from	
inside)	98
Opening (automatically from out-	
side)	98
Opening/closing (manually from	
outside)	97
Trunk lid	
Display message	185
Opening dimensions	309
Trunk load (maximum)	309
Trunk partition	
Display message	185
General notes	108
Opening/closing	108
Turn signals	100
Display message	185
Switching on/off	125
Type identification plate	125
see Vehicle identification plate	

U

11	nl	0	<u> </u>	k	i	ng	
U			C	N		۳ð	

Emergency unlocking	96
From inside the vehicle (central	
unlocking button)	95

V

Vanity mirror (in the sun visor) Vehicle	231
Correct use	33
Data acquisition	34
Display message	194
Equipment	29
Individual settings	183
Limited Warranty	33
Loading	275
Locking (in an emergency)	96
Locking (SmartKey)	90
Lowering	291
Maintenance	30
Parking for a long period	150
Pulling away	142
Raising	289

Reporting problems	33
Securing from rolling away	288
Towing away	258
Transporting	260
Unlocking (in an emergency)	96
Unlocking (SmartKey)	90
Vehicle data	309
Vehicle data	309
Vehicle dimensions	309
Vehicle emergency locking	96
Vehicle identification number	
see VIN	
Vehicle identification plate	302
Vehicle maintenance	
see ASSYST PLUS	
Vehicle tool kit	250
Video	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual	206
Video (DVD)	183
VIN	302
Voice Control System	
see Separate operating instructions	

W

Warning and indicator lamps

ABS	198
Brakes	197
Check Engine	195
Coolant	202
Distance warning	203
ESP®	199
ESP® OFF	200
General notes	195
Overview	40
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF	51
Reserve fuel	195
Restraint system	201
Seat belt	196
Tire pressure monitor	204
Warranty	29
Washer fluid	
Display message	185
Wheel and tire combination	
see Tires	
Wheel bolt tightening torque	291
Wheel chock	288

Wheels

Changing a wheel	287
Checking	267
Cleaning	247
Cleaning (warning)	287
Emergency spare wheel	298
Important safety notes	266
Interchanging/changing	287
Mounting a new wheel	291
Mounting a wheel	288
Removing a wheel	290
Storing	287
Tightening torque	291
Wheel size/tire size	292
Wind screen	108
Window curtain air bag	
Operation	60
Windows	
see Side windows	
Windshield	
Defrosting	135
Windshield washer fluid	
see Windshield washer system	
Windshield washer system	
Adding washer fluid	245
Notes	308
Windshield wipers	
Problem (malfunction)	130
Replacing the wiper blades	129
Switching on/off	129
Winter driving	
Important safety notes	268
Slippery road surfaces	152
Snow chains	268
Winter tires	
M+S tires	268
Wiper blades	
Cleaning	247
Important safety notes	129
Replacing	129
Wooden trim (cleaning instruc-	
tions)	248
Workshop	
see Qualified specialist workshop	

Ζ

ZONE function

Switching on/off 135

Introduction

In addition to the printed Operator's Manual, the vehicle document wallet also contains further operating instructions, such as:

- Digital Operator's Manual on CD
- Maintenance Booklet

• Equipment-dependent supplements The printed Operator's Manual provides information on selected functions of your vehicle.

You can also access the Digital Operator's Manual via COMAND. If you have further questions that are not covered in the printed Operator's Manual, please consult the Digital Operator's Manual. Vehicle and COMAND functions are described in the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can purchase a printed Operator's Manual with the same contents as the Digital Operator's Manual in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Operator's Manual. It works without connecting to the Internet.

In the following sections you will find further information about:

- how to install the Digital Operator's Manual on your COMAND (▷ page 23)
- how to access and operate the Digital Operator's Manual
- various options for accessing the individual topics covered by the Digital Operator's Manual.

There are three options for accessing via the basic menu of the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Visual search
- Keyword search
- Contents

You can change the set language for the Digital Operator's Manual under "Settings" in the basic menu.

Installation

Check whether or not the Digital Operator's Manual has already been installed. To do so, call up the Digital Operator's Manual via COMAND as follows:

- ► Using the COMAND controller, select the symbol from the menu bar in the COMAND display and press
 to confirm.
- Choose the "Operator's Manual" selection card and press (b) to confirm.
 There are two possibilities:

1. The Digital Operator's Manual is installed. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

2. The Digital Operator's Manual is not installed. The following message appears: The Operator's Manual has not yet been installed. Please insert the correct disc.

If the Digital Operator's Manual has not yet been installed, you have the option of installing it yourself. You will find the installation CD required in the vehicle document wallet.

The duration of the installation process can vary.

The installation process takes approximately 5 minutes. This timespan only applies if you install the Digital Operator's Manual while the vehicle is at a standstill and no other COMAND functions are in use at the time. The duration of the installation process may increase accordingly if other COMAND functions such as navigation or telephony are in use at the time.

If you encounter any problems during installation, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- To install the Digital Operator's Manual: stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Switch on COMAND.

24 | Digital Operator's Manual

- Insert the installation CD into the CD/DVD drive.
- Select the desired language for the installation.
- ► Follow the installation steps on the COMAND display.
- (1) If the check was not successful, a message appears, e.g. The disc containing the Digital Operator's Manual is not supported by the system. Ejecting disc. Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



- () To cancel the installation: you can cancel the installation of the Digital Operator's Manual during the installation process. The installation can be continued at a later date.

To continue the installation: insert the installation CD into the CD/DVD drive again. Follow the installation instructions as described above.

Operation

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

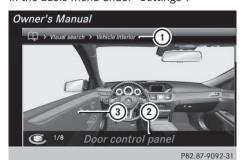
- Press the incomposition control knob on COMAND. COMAND switches on. The previously selected menu appears after a warning message.
- Using the COMAND controller, select the

 symbol in the menu bar and press (*) to confirm.
- Choose the "Operator's Manual" page and press (b) to confirm.

The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

Visual search

The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Operator's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Interior" view. If a vehicle has several body styles, you can choose between the different body styles when the visual search is started for the first time. You can change the selected body style in the basic menu under "Settings".



- Topic bar
- Selected section heading
- ③ Active vehicle component

Turn (○) or slide ← ○→ the COMAND controller to select individual vehicle components.

Individual vehicle components are highlighted in color. Just one vehicle component per view is highlighted.

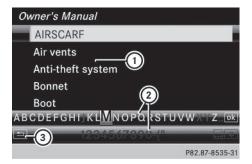
► To confirm the currently selected section, press (*) on the COMAND controller.

After you have selected a section, one of the following happens:

- you go straight to the corresponding section in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- a list opens up with further, in-depth headings that you can select using the COMAND controller.
- you go down a level to the visual search. You can refine your search here. Turn (○) or slide ← ○→ the COMAND controller to select individual vehicle components highlighted in red ③.
- ► To access the previous view/the previous section: press the back button next to the COMAND controller. The previous view or previous section opens.
- If you are in the vehicle exterior view and you press the back button, you will exit the visual search. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

Keyword search

The keyword search allows you to perform a keyword search using character entry. A detailed description of character entry can be found in the "COMAND" section under the keyword "Character entry (navigation)".



- Selection list of available keywords
- Character bar
- ► To enter a keyword: turn () or slide
 () → the COMAND controller to select a character. Slide () + the COMAND controller to change the character bar.
- ► To confirm the character, press ⑤ on the COMAND controller. Selection list ① is then filtered.
- Select characters in the same way until COMAND jumps automatically to selection list ①.

Alternatively, you can call up selection list ① by pressing OK.

► To access the previous selection list: slide ← () the COMAND controller to the left.

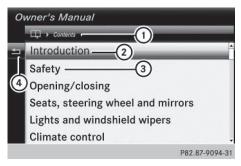
Press the <u></u>back symbol to open the previous selection list.

or

- Press the <u></u> back button next to the COMAND controller.
 The previous selection list opens.
- If you are in the character bar and you press the <u>back</u> button, you will exit the visual search. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

Contents

In the contents, the topics are listed in the same order as in the printed Operator's Manual. You can select a section and then a subsection.



- ① Topic bar
- (2) Currently selected section in the contents
- ③ Section not currently selected in the contents
- ④ Back symbol
- ► Turn () or slide () the COMAND controller to select the desired section.
- ► To confirm the selection press (*) on the COMAND controller.

A further selection list with the corresponding subsection opens.

- Select the corresponding subsection in the same way.
- ► To access the previous selection list: slide ← the COMAND controller to the left.

Press the fight back symbol to open the previous selection list.

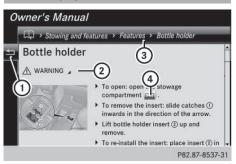
or

Press the <u>back button next to the COMAND controller.</u>

The previous selection list opens.

 If you are on the uppermost level in the list of contents, press the back button.
 You will then exit the list of contents and the basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

Content pages



- ☐ ☐ Back symbol
- Hidden warning
- ③ Topic bar
- ④ Link to a continuing chapter
- ► To navigate within a contents page: turn (○) or slide t ○ the COMAND controller to scroll the text up and down.
- ► To navigate away from the content page: slide ← ◎ the COMAND controller to the left.

Press the 💼 back symbol to open the previous page.

or

Press the back button next to the COMAND controller.

or

- Turn ⊈ or slide t or the COMAND controller up to scroll to the very top of the contents page.
- Slide t the COMAND controller up again to select topic bar ③.
- Turn () to slide ←) + the COMAND controller to select the desired section or subsection. To confirm the selection press () the COMAND controller.

The selected topic bar opens including all the subsections.

▶ To select a link ④: links are automatically highlighted when you scroll in a text. When you have selected a link, press ⑧ the COMAND controller.

The desired contents page opens.

► To open up warning notes, environmental notes and malfunction information: when scrolling through the text, the cursor jumps automatically to the drop down warnings, environmental information and malfunction information. When you have selected the note, press (*) the COMAND controller.

The warning note, environmental note or malfunction information opens up on the same page.

► To navigate away from the Digital Operator's Manual: press and hold the back button next to the COMAND controller.

A window opens and you are asked if you would like to exit the browser.

- ► Confirm with "Yes". The overview of COMAND functions opens.
- ► To switch functions from the Digital Operator's Manual to COMAND using the COMAND function buttons: press the RADIO, TEL, DISC, NAVI or SYS⊖ button in COMAND.

The desired menu opens.

To go back to the Digital Operator's Manual: use the COMAND controller to select the symbol in the menu bar and press to confirm.

The last page called up in the Digital Operator's Manual is opened.

For safety reasons, the "Digital Operator's Manual" function is switched off while you are driving.

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ²/₃ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Ψ Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

- Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:
 - doors
 - door pillars
 - door sills
 - seats
 - cockpit
 - instrument cluster
 - center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service. Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 302).

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Warranty

The implied warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

() Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA. LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to: Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC Customer Assistance Center One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC European Delivery Department

European Denvery Departmen

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. European Delivery Department 98 Vanderhoof Avenue Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Operating safety

Important safety notes

MARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/ maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident. Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

- There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:
 - the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
 - you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
 - a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

MARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

₼ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety. Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- · work on electronic components

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the Technical Data section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350 In Canada

Customer Relations Department Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. 98 Vanderhoof Avenue Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at

1-888-327-4236(TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

http://www.safercar.gov

Limited Warranty

Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR codes for the rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric cables. You can find more information at https:// portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com.

Data stored in the vehicle

Data recording

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, malfunctions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

COMAND/mbrace (Canada: TELEAID)

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR

is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel. MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law. Warning: The EDR is a component of the

Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Information on copyright

General information

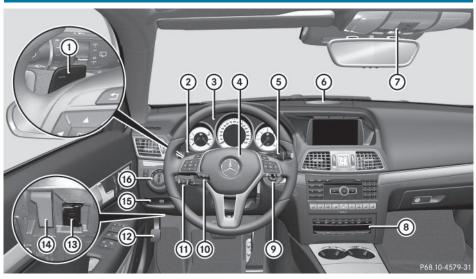
Information on license for free and opensource software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/ opensource

Cockpit	38	
Instrument cluster	39	
Multifunction steering wheel		
Center console	42	
Overhead control panel		b
Door control panel	47	ta

B Cockpit

Cockpit

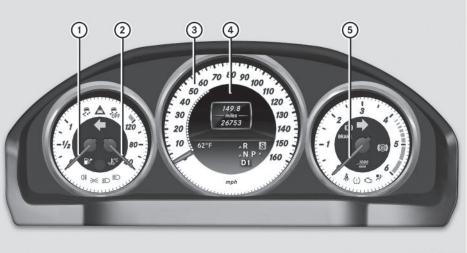


	Function	Page
1	Steering wheel paddle shifters	145
2	Cruise control lever	153
3	Instrument cluster	39
4	Horn	
5	DIRECT SELECT lever	144
6	PARKTRONIC warning dis- play	164
7	Overhead control panel	46
8	Climate control systems	132
9	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	139 139

	Function	Page
10	Adjusts the steering wheel	121
	Steering wheel heating	121
(11)	Combination switch	125
(12)	Parking brake	711
(13)	Diagnostics connection	32
(14)	Opens the hood	242
(15)	Releases the parking brake	711
(16)	Light switch	124

38

Displays



Ð
ö
L L
a a
Ľ.
-

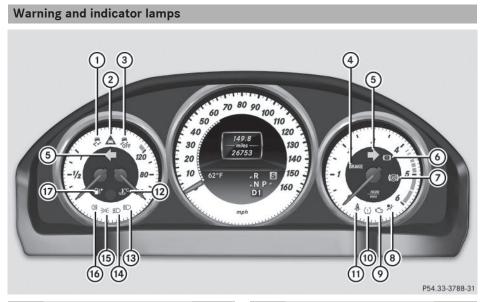
P54.33-3784-31

	Function	Page
1	Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator	
2	Coolant temperature	
3	Speedometer with seg- ments	

Fuel filler flap location indicator **P**: the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side.

• Set the instrument cluster lighting via the on-board computer, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

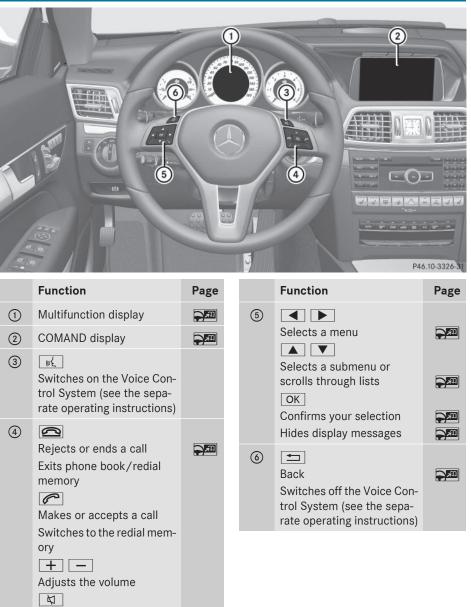
	Function	Page
4	Multifunction display with outside temperature dis- play	
5	Tachometer	A



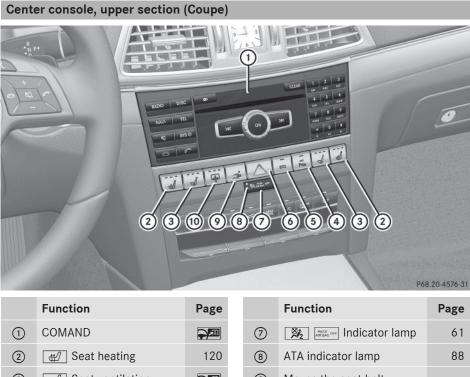
	Function	Page
1	ESP [®]	199
2	▲ Distance warning	203
3	ESP [®] OFF	199
4	BRAKE Brakes (USA only)	197
5	口 Turn signals	
6	(D) Brakes (Canada only)	197
7	() ABS	198
8	😒 Restraint system	50
9	Check Engine	
(10)	U Tire pressure monitor	204

	Function	Page
(1)	Seat belts	196
(12)	Coolant	202
(13)	Image: Example a ligh-beam head- lamps	
(14)	Iow-beam head- lamps	
(15)	Parking lamps	A
(16)	[0≢] This lamp has no func- tion	
17	Reserve fuel	51

Multifunction steering wheel



Center console



1	COMAND	71
2	₩ Seat heating	120
3	🦼 Seat ventilation	71
4		164
5	ECO ECO start/stop function	
6	Azard warning lamps	

	Function	Page
7	REAG OFF Indicator lamp	61
8	ATA indicator lamp	88
9	Moves the seat-belt extender forwards	54
10	Rear window roller sunblind	7 511

Center console, upper section (Cabriolet)



	Function	Page
1	COMAND	A
2	₩ Seat heating	120
3	🦼 Seat ventilation	
4	AIRSCARF	711
5	ECO ECO start/stop function	
6	A lazard warning lamps	124

	Function	Page
7	AIR BAG OFF Indicator lamp	61
8	ATA indicator lamp	88
9	Moves the seat-belt extender forwards	54
(10)	AIRSCARF	7

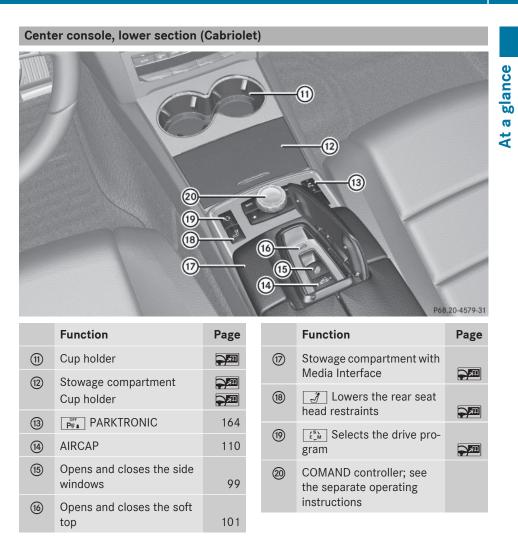
44 Center console



-

Center console, lower section (Coupe)								
	Function	Page		Function	Page			
(11)	Cup holder		(15)	Stowage compartment				
(12)	Stowage compartment Cup holder		(16)	$[\stackrel{{}_{\!\!\!\!\!\!\!}}{}_{\!$	1			
(13)	Dynamic handling package with sports mode	A		COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions				
(14)	Stowage compartment with Media Interface							

Center console 45



Overhead control panel



P82.00-2922-31

	Function	Page
1	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	A
2	Switches the auto- matic interior lighting con- trol on/off	
3	窗 Switches the right- hand reading lamp on/off	
4	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel with roller sunblind	113
5	Si MB Info call button (mbrace system)	234
6	Sos SOS button (mbrace system)	232
7	Rear-view mirror	

	Function	Page
8	Buttons for the garage door opener	236
9	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instruc- tions	
10	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	234
(1)	Switches the left- hand reading lamp on/off	
(12)	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	

CINE!

T

2 3

(4)

(5)

6

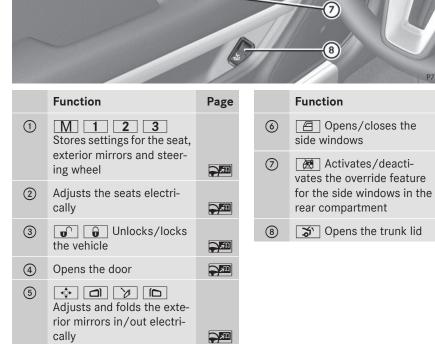
At a glance

P72.20-3200-31

Page

711

98



Door control panel

Useful information	50	
Panic alarm	50	
Occupant safety	50	
Children in the vehicle		
Pets in the vehicle	77	ţ
Pets in the vehicle Driving safety systems Protection against theft	77	afe
Protection against theft	87	S

Useful information

Safety

1 This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 32).

Panic alarm



► **To activate:** press **PANIC** button ① for at least one second.

An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.

- ► To deactivate: press PANIC button (1) again.
- or
- ► Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:
- Press the Start/Stop button.
 The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Occupant safety

Restraint system: introduction

The restraint system reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 53)
- have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (> page 119).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (\triangleright page 118).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (\triangleright page 56).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device and air bags" (> page 66). For more information about children traveling with you in the vehicle and on child restraint systems, see "Children in the vehicle" (> page 71).

Important safety notes

MARNING

Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (1) is part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- is lit: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **does not light up**: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.

52 Occupant safety

Depending on the person in the frontpassenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- Children in a child restraint system: whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (> page 60) and on "Children in the vehicle" (> page 71). There you will also find instructions on rearward and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- All other persons: depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated
 (▷ page 60). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 52) and "Air bags"
 (▷ page 56). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- Seat belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

If the seat belt is pulled by the seat belt extender quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

MARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than 12 years and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual
 (▷ page 71) in addition to the child

restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

• be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 60)

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Any such modifications could invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (\triangleright page 52).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion. Safety

54 Occupant safety

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.
 Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder.
 The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm.
- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.

The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.

• the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.

• only one person is using a seat belt at a time.

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.

• objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

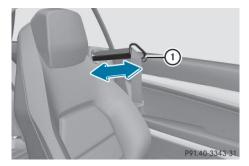
Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 226).

Fastening a seat belt

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (\triangleright page 52) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (\triangleright page 53).

If the seat-belt extender is extended during the journey, the seat belt is not fitted properly on the body. The seat belt can then no longer perform its intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always make sure that the seat-belt extender is retracted during a journey.



Seat-belt extender (example: Coupe)

The seat-belt extender for the driver and front passenger helps you fasten your seat belt. Seat-belt extender (1) is extended when the respective door is closed and the SmartKey is turned to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.



You can also extend seat-belt extender (1) with seat-belt extender button (5).

Safety

Safety

Press seat-belt extender button (5).
 Seat-belt extender (1) extends.

Seat-belt extender (1) is retracted again if:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.
- the belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle within 60 seconds.
- the respective door is opened.
- the SmartKey is turned to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- you release the seat backrest and fold it forwards.
- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied after approximately five seconds.

If you press seat-belt extender button (5) after this, seat-belt extender (1) will not extend.



- ► Adjust the seat (▷ page 118). The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- Pull the seat belt smoothly out of seat-belt extender (3) and engage belt tongue (2) into belt buckle (1).

The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened

automatically, see "Belt adjustment" (> page 56).

If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

In order to attach the child restraint system securely in the vehicle, the seat belts in the rear are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (> page 71).

Automatic comfort-fit feature

The front seat belts have an automatic comfort-install feature. The automatic comfort-fit feature reduces the retraction force of the seat belts. The seat belts are thus routed more comfortably for the driver and front passenger.

Releasing seat belts

Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



 Press release button ① and hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards seat belt extender ③.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE[®] convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle when the seat-belt extender is retracted and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain retraction force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (> page 183).

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The 🛃 seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all occupants must fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the 🚁 seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened and the doors are closed, the 🚁 seat belt warning lamp lights up. As soon as the driver's and frontpassenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the 🚁 seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. This warning tone stops after six seconds or when the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and frontpassenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning is activated again.

for more information on the k seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 196).

Air bags

Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (> page 66). However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

MARNING

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Safety

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under 12 years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be installed on the rear seats.

- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the frontpassenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (> page 51).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 60) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 71) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an air bag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

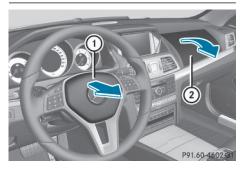
If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the front-passenger front air bag (\triangleright page 51).

Front-passenger front air bag ② will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the frontpassenger seat is occupied (▷ page 60)
- the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit (▷ page 61)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Driver's knee bag



Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's knee bag is triggered together with the front air bag.

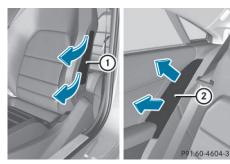
The driver's knee bag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver's seat.

Side impact air bags

MARNING

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Example: Coupe

Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

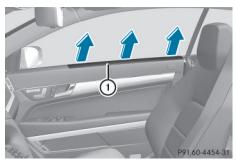
The side impact air bag on the frontpassenger side (front) deploys in the following situations:

- the OCS system detects that the frontpassenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the frontpassenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the frontpassenger seat is occupied or not.

Head bags

Headbags are available in the Cabriolet.



Head bags (1) deploy in the area of the side windows at the front.

When deployed, the headbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect your:

- chest
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the headbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a headbag may be deployed in other accident situations (\triangleright page 66).

The headbag on the front-passenger side does not deploy under the following conditions:

- OCS has detected that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied.
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the headbag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, it will deploy regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Pelvis air bags

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Pelvis air bags (1) deploy below next to the outer seat cushions.

When activated, the pelvis air bag enhances the level of protection of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The pelvis air bag is deployed on the side of the impact.

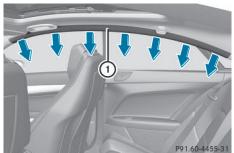
The pelvis air bag on the front-passenger side does not deploy under the following conditions:

- OCS has detected that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied.
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the pelvis air bag on the frontpassenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the frontpassenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags

Window curtain air bags are available in the Coupe.



Window curtain air bags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the window curtain air bag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the window curtain air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a window curtain air bag may be deployed in other accident situations (> page 66).

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- . the pelvis air bag
- the window curtain air bag (Coupe)
- the front-passenger head bag (Cabriolet)
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

Prerequisites

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- · with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat back-rest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Occupant Classification System operation (OCS)



The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows you whether the front-passenger front air bag is disabled.

Turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock, or press the Start/Stop button once or twice on vehicles with KEY-LESS-GO.

The system carries out self-diagnostics.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up for approximately six seconds. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp then displays the status of the frontpassenger front air bag. If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message may appear in the instrument cluster (▷ page 191). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front air bag both before and during the journey.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- is lit: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **does not light up**: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.

MARNING

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the frontpassenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the frontpassenger seat is correct and the frontpassenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

MARNING

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front air bag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle seat-belt extender to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the retracted vehicle seat-belt extender. If necessary, adjust the frontpassenger seat accordingly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If OCS determines that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the frontpassenger front air bag is deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to 12 months old in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

But in the case of a 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp can go out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the

child's stature. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person of small stature can sit on a rear seat.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (\triangleright page 71).

When OCS is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

System self-test

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up during the system selftest, then the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the frontpassenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

 the classification of the person in the frontpassenger seat is correct and the frontpassenger front air bag is enabled or disaSafety

bled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat

- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the frontpassenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the frontpassenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the frontpassenger seat. The backrest of the forwardfacing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the front-passenger front air bag (> page 61).

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (\triangleright page 65).

Safety

Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Problem Possible causes/consequences and Solutions The PASSENGER AIR The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is BAG OFF indicator incorrect. lamp lights up and Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the perremains lit, even son on the front-passenger seat are met (\triangleright page 61). though the front-▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the passenger seat is occufront-passenger seat may not be used. pied by an adult or a ► Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized person of a stature cor-Mercedes-Benz Center. responding to that of an adult. The PASSENGER AIR OCS is malfunctioning. **BAG OFF indicator** ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the lamp does not light up child seat. and/or does not stay ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on. on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of The front-passenger the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as posseat is: sible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat. unoccupied ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the • occupied by the weight of a child up seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight using the frontpassenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and to 12 months old in a child restraint systhe child restraint system being pulled too tightly. tem Check for correct installation of the child restraint system. Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly. Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you install the restraint system on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (\triangleright page 63).

Roll bar (Cabriolet)

If the roll bar has developed a malfunction, it may not function, e.g. in the event of an accident. The roll bars may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have roll bars checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

MARNING

Risk of injury if the roll bar is triggered. Ensure that the movement area of the rear head restraints is kept clear.

The roll bars are under the rear head restraints. They extend if systems detect that the vehicle is in danger of rollover. Thus the rear head restraints also extend automatically.

Once the roll bars are extended, you can no longer lower the rear head restraints. An open soft top can no longer be closed. In this case, visit the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

Important safety notes

MARNING

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

MARNING

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury. Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

MARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE[®] to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The **P** restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle or open the windows as soon as it is safe to do so.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov**/

HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/ index.cfm.

Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered, if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 51)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the respective front-passenger seat

The Emergency Tensioning Devices in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front air bags and driver's knee bag
- Coupe: window curtain air bag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- Cabriolet: head bag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The frontpassenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (> page 51).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

Safety

The activation threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration which occurs at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result. If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or that the vehicle is rolling over, the relevant restraint system components are activated independently of one another depending on the apparent type of accident. If the system determines a need for additional protection for the vehicle occupants, the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered.

Safety

• Side impact air bags and pelvis air bag on the side of impact, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat and in the rear compartment seats

Cabriolet: if the vehicle rolls over, the side impact air bags and pelvis air bags are not deployed.

The side impact air bag on the frontpassenger side (front) deploys in the following situations:

- the OCS system detects that the frontpassenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Coupe: window curtain air bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Cabriolet: head bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the frontpassenger seat is occupied
- Coupe: window curtain air bags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations when the vehicle rolls over, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- Cabriolet: head bags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations when the vehicle rolls over, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

 Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- rollover

NECK-PRO head restraints

Important safety notes

MARNING

The function of the head restraint may be impaired if you:

- attach objects such as coat hangers to the head restraints, for example
- use head restraint covers

If you do so, the head restraints cannot fulfill their intended protective function in the event of an accident. In addition, objects attached to the head restraints could endanger other vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury.

Do not attach any objects to the head restraints and do not use head restraint covers.

Method of operation

NECK-PRO head restraints reduce the likelihood of head and chest injuries. The NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and frontpassenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision of a certain severity. This provides better head support.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered in an accident, you must reset the NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat (> page 69). Other-

Safety

wise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognize when NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the NECK-PRO head restraints checked for functionality at a qualified specialist workshop after a rear-end collision.

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints



Example: Coupe

Do not insert your finger between the upholstery of the head restraint and the seat. Pay particular attention while resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints.

- ► Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down as far as it will go in the direction of arrow (2).
- ▶ Firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ③ until the cushion engages.
- Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

() Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

PRE-SAFE[®] (anticipatory occupant protection system)

Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE[®] takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a danger that the seats and/or objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE[®] is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE[®], the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE[®] intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: if BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE[®] takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.
- Coupe: if the vehicle skids, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the front side windows are closed so that a gap remains.

70 Occupant safety

- Cabriolet: if the vehicle skids, the front side windows are closed, with a gap remaining if the soft top is closed.
- the air pressure in the side bolsters of the seat backrests of the front multicontour seats is raised.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE[®] slackens the belt pre-tensioning. On vehicles with multicontour seats, the air pressure in the side bolsters is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE[®] can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE[®] convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (\triangleright page 56).

PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection system PLUS)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

Using the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS is able to detect that a head-on or rearend collision is imminent. In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS takes preemptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

The intervention of PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS cannot prevent an imminent collision.

The driver is not warned about the intervention of PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS.

PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS does not intervene if the vehicle is backing up.

PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS does not perform braking actions while the vehicle is in motion or when Parking Guidance is active.

Function

PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS intervenes in certain situations if the radar sensor system detects an imminent head-on or rear-end collision.

PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- if the radar sensor system detects that a head-on collision is imminent, the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the radar sensor system detects that a rear-end collision is imminent:
- the brake pressure is increased if the driver applies the brakes when the vehicle is stationary.
- the seat belts are pre-tensioned.

The PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS braking application is canceled:

- if the accelerator pedal is depressed when a gear is engaged
- if the risk of a collision passes or is no longer detected
- if DISTRONIC PLUS indicates an intention to pull away

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, the original settings are restored.

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered

- vehicles with a memory function: the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than 12 years and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 60)

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

the vehicle.

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury. If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (\triangleright page 52) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (\triangleright page 53).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) or until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt can be fastened properly without a booster seat.

Special seat belt retractor

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia real draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt will not slacken once the child restraint system has been secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Pull the front seat belt smoothly out of the seat-belt extender and the rear seat belt out of the belt outlet.
- Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

 Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
 While the seat belt is retracting, you should

hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is activated.

Push the child seat restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing a child restraint system/deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Press the release button on the belt buckle, hold the belt tongue firmly and guide it to the seat-belt extender in the front or to the belt outlet in the rear.

The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage or loads under "Loading guidelines" (> page 226).

Safety

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

Securing systems for the child restraint system are:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX (LATCH-type) securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (> page 60). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

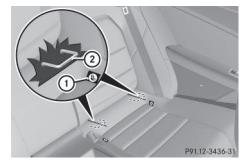
MARNING

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCHtype (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISO-FIX) securing rings

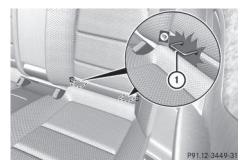


Coupe

Installation indicator (1) shows the installation location of securing rings (2).

- Press the upholstery over both slots above LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings (2) to the side.
- Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISO-FIX) securing rings ①.

74 Children in the vehicle



Cabriolet

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ① are located between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

 Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISO-FIX) securing rings (1).

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings (1) for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right rear seats.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seats according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether anchorages are available in the Coupe.

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount and the vehicle. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Important safety notes

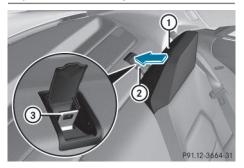
MARNING №

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock rear seat backrests after installing a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

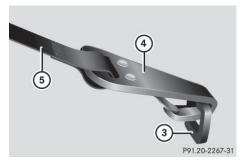
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

Top Tether anchorages



The Top Tether anchorage points are installed in the rear compartment behind the head restraints.

Safety



Example: Top Tether belt with one belt strap

- Press down the rear of cover (2) in the direction of the arrow.
 Cover (2) is raised slightly at the front.
- ► Fold cover ② upwards.
- Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ► Top Tether belt with one belt strap: route Top Tether belt (5) centrally over head restraint (1).

or

► Top Tether belt with two belt straps: route one Top Tether belt (5) to the left and one to the right past the side of head restraint (1).

- Hook Top Tether hook ④ into Top Tether anchorage ③.
 Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑤ is not twisted.
- Tension Top Tether belt (5). Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

Child restraint system on the frontpassenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (\triangleright page 60).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the frontpassenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (\triangleright page 51) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly

76 Children in the vehicle

routed from the front-passenger seat-belt extender to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the retracted front-passenger seat seat-belt extender.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

MARNING

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped

There is a risk of an accident and injury. Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are traveling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for the rear side windows (> page 76).

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for the rear side windows



► To activate/deactivate: press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Safety

Pets in the vehicle

MARNING

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
 (▷ page 77)
- BAS (Brake Assist System) (▷ page 78)
- BAS PLUS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist (▷ page 78)
- BAS PLUS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist (▷ page 78)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (distance warning function and Adaptive Brake Assist) (▷ page 80)
- ESP[®] (Electronic Stability Program) (▷ page 83)
- EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) (▷ page 84)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 85)
- PRE-SAFE[®] Brake (▷ page 85)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 266).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The yellow () ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

MARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking charac-

teristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (\triangleright page 198) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (\triangleright page 186).

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even if you only brake gently.

Braking

- If ABS intervenes: continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- ► To make a full brake application: depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist

General information

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

With the help of a sensor system and a camera system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles:

- that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time
- that cross the path of your vehicle

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

BAS PLUS detects pedestrians by using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS functions are restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

Safety

 Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section" (▷ page 79).

BAS PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

Important safety notes

MARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations. In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

MARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages

- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly moving into the radar sensor system detection range

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
 - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
 - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
 - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
 - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

When driving at a speed under 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. The increase in brake pressure will be carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 20 mph

(30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically raises the brake pressure to a value adapted to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 155 mph (250 km/h).

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS may react to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- objects crossing your path and that are recognized in the detection range of the sensors
- If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE[®]) are activated simultaneously.
- Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual, if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you activate kickdown.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

General information

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous emergency braking function and adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end

collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COL-LISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system Observe the notes in the section on breaking-in (▷ page 138).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Distance warning function

Important safety notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 77).

Safety

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

Function

► To activate/deactivate: activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (> page 183).

If the distance warning function is not activated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the \bigtriangleup distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

 Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

 Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of around 44 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

If you approach an obstacle and the distance warning function detects a risk of a collision, the system will initially alert you both visually and acoustically.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLI-SION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- · reduces the effects of an accident

Vehicles without DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 5 65 mph (7 105 km/h) for moving objects
- 5 31 mph (7 50 km/h) for stationary objects

Vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 5 124 mph (7 200 km/h) for moving objects
- 5 31 mph (7 50 km/h) for stationary objects

If the autonomous braking function requires a particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE[®]) are activated simultaneously.

Adaptive Brake Assist

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h). It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

MARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

MARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- · to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

With the help of adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

 Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over.
 ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated. If adaptive Brake Assist demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE[®]) are activated simultaneously.

Up to a speed of approximately 155 mph (250 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

ESP[®] (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

ESP[®] monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP[®] detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP[®] assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP[®] can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

ETS traction control is part of ESP^{\circledast} . On vehicles with 4MATIC, 4ETS is part of ESP^{\circledast} .

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP[®].

Important safety notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

If ESP[®] is malfunctioning, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP[®] checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with 4MATIC: switch off the ignition when the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.

Application of the brakes by ESP[®] may otherwise destroy the brake system.

- Vehicles with 4MATIC: function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.
- Vehicles with 4MATIC: function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

Vehicles without 4MATIC: observe the notes on ESP[®] (\triangleright page 260) when towing the vehicle with a raised rear axle.

ESP[®] is only deactivated if the series warning lamp is lit continuously.

If the 🚊 warning lamp and the 👫 warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP[®] not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (> page 199) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (> page 186).

 Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP[®] function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the 📻 ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP[®] is automatically active.

If ESP[®] intervenes, the ESP[®] warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP[®] intervenes:

- Do not deactivate ESP[®] under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP[®] remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP[®] was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP[®] remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Important safety notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

You can select between the following states of ESP[®]:

- ESP[®] is activated.
- ESP[®] is deactivated.

MARNING

If you deactivate ESP[®], ESP[®] no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP[®] in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP[®] in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel
- Activate ESP[®] as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP[®] will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehi-

cle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP[®] deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

Deactivating/activating ESP[®]

- ► To deactivate: (▷ page 183). The SP[®] OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ► To activate: (▷ page 183). The ESP[®] OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP[®] is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP[®] warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP[®] will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP[®]:

- ESP[®] no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.

The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.

- traction control is still activated.
- ESP[®] still provides support when you brake.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 77).

Safety

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (\triangleright page 198) as well as display messages (\triangleright page 188).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (\triangleright page 162) and hill start assist (\triangleright page 142).

PRE-SAFE[®] Brake

General information

() Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

PRE-SAFE[®] Brake is only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For PRE-SAFE[®] Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be switched on and be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system and the camera system, PRE-SAFE[®] Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

PRE-SAFE[®] Brake detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section" (> page 85).

PRE-SAFE[®] Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE[®] Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking.

Important safety notes

PRE-SAFE[®] Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you brake yourself. Even after subsequent full application of the brakes a collision cannot always be avoided, particularly when approaching at too high a speed. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

MARNING

PRE-SAFE[®] Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE[®] Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE[®] Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself. PRE-SAFE[®] Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front-passenger have their seat belts fastened and
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h)

At a speed of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), PRE-SAFE[®] Brake can also detect:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle

PRE-SAFE[®] Brake does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE[®] Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
 - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
 - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
 - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
- the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

► To activate/deactivate: activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE[®] Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 183). If the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake is not activated, the Sate symbol appears in the multifunction

हिंदू symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

- Brake immediately to defuse the situation.
 or
- Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE[®]) are activated.

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further.
- activating kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE[®] Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a slippery road surface when you brake heavily.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

Important safety notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP[®] is malfunctioning.
- the lighting is faulty.

Power steering will, however, continue to function.

Protection against theft

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

- To activate with the SmartKey: remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- To activate with KEYLESS-GO: switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ► **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

1 The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)



► To arm: lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately

15 seconds.
► To disarm: unlock the vehicle with the SmartKev or KEYLESS-GO.

or

Safety

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the trunk lid
- the hood
- To switch the alarm off with the Smart-Key: press the for or for button on the SmartKey. The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is switched off.

or

- Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ► Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The alarm is switched off.

► To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO: grasp the outside door handle. The Smart-Key must be outside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

or

 Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

- (1) If the alarm continues for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection. The emergency call system sends the message or data provided that:
 - you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
 - the mbrace service has been activated properly.
 - the necessary mobile phone network is available.

Useful information	90
SmartKey	90
Doors	95
Trunk	96
Side windows	99
Soft top (Cabriolet)	101
Sliding sunroof (Coupe)	112

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

1 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 32).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

MARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- \bullet shifting the automatic transmission out of park position ${\bf P}$
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

MARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident. Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

 Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.
 Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case. This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

SmartKey functions



- 1 To lock the vehicle
- ② ☐ To unlock the trunk lid
- (3) To unlock the vehicle
- ► To unlock centrally: press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the theft deterrent locking system is armed again.
- ▶ To lock centrally: press the 🕞 button.

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (\triangleright page 183).

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (\triangleright page 183).

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

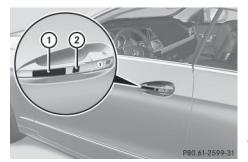
Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEY-LESS-GO key in the vehicle.

Locking/unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the SmartKey. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid Smart-Key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when the external door handles are touched
- when starting the engine
- while the vehicle is in motion



- To unlock the vehicle: touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ► To lock the vehicle: touch sensor surface ①.
- Convenience closing feature: touch recessed sensor surface (2) for an extended period.

For further information on the convenience closing feature, see the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Convenience closing".

To unlock the trunk lid: pull the handle on the trunk lid.

The vehicle only unlocks the trunk lid.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (> page 88). There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

or

► Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. or

► To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO: press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

or

Opening and closing

 Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

Removing the mechanical key



Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 96)
- unlocking the trunk (▷ page 99)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 96)

Inserting the mechanical key

Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and the release catch is back in its basic position.

SmartKey battery

Checking the battery

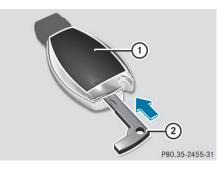


- Press the or button.
 The battery is working properly if battery check lamp (1) lights up briefly.
 The battery is discharged if battery check lamp (1) does not light up briefly.
- ► Change the battery (▷ page 92).
- - locks or
 - unlocks the vehicle
- You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

► Take the mechanical key out of the Smart-Key (▷ page 92).



- Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover ① closed while doing so.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery (3) falls out.
- Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
- Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover (1) into the housing and then press to close it.
- Insert mechanical key (2) into the Smart-Key.
- Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	 The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 92) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 92). If this does not work: Unlock (▷ page 96) or lock (▷ page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	 The SmartKey is faulty. Unlock (▷ page 96) or lock (▷ page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key. Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	 The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 92) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 92). If this does not work: Unlock (▷ page 96) or lock (▷ page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	 There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. Unlock (▷ page 96) or lock (▷ page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	 KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning. Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function: Unlock (▷ page 96) or lock (▷ page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key. Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a Smart- Key.	 Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
You have lost the mechanical key.	 Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	 The on-board voltage is too low. Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 254). or Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 256). or Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS- GO. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked.► Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Doors

Important safety notes

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the trunk. Observe the loading guidelines (> page 226).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Unlocking and opening doors from the inside
- Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside
- Automatic locking feature

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

- ► Take the mechanical key out of the Smart-Key (▷ page 92).
- Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise to position 1. The deep is unleaded

The door is unlocked.

- Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ► Insert the mechanical key into the Smart-Key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (\triangleright page 88).

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- Close the front-passenger door and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 95).
- Check whether the locking knob on the front-passenger door is still visible. Press the locking knob down by hand, if necessary.
- ► Close the driver's door.

- ► Take the mechanical key out of the Smart-Key (▷ page 92).
- Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ► Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- ► Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position 1.

The door is unlocked.

- Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- Make sure that the doors and the trunk lid are locked.
- Insert the mechanical key into the Smart-Key.

Trunk

Important safety notes

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

Opening and closing

 Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 309).

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the trunk. Observe the loading guidelines (> page 226).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

The trunk lid can be:

- · opened and closed manually from outside
- · opened automatically from outside
- opened automatically from inside
- locked separately
- opened with the emergency release button
- unlocked with the mechanical key

Trunk lid reversing feature

The trunk lid is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. It reacts if a solid object obstructs or restricts the trunk lid during the closing procedure. The trunk lid opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness to the trunk lid while it is closing.

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/3 in(8 mm) of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

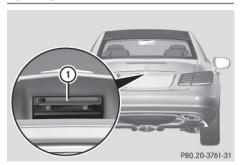
If somebody becomes trapped:

- press the 🔿 button on the SmartKey, or
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or

- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid, or
- pull on the trunk lid handle

Opening/closing from outside

Opening



- ▶ Press the \bigcirc button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- Raise the trunk lid.

Closing



- Pull the trunk lid down using recess ①.
- If necessary, lock the vehicle with the button on the SmartKey (▷ page 90) or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 91).
- **1** If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the trunk, the trunk lid cannot be locked and will open again.

Opening automatically from outside

Important safety notes

MARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

Opening dimensions of the trunk lid
 (▷ page 309).

Opening

You can unlock and open the trunk lid simultaneously with the SmartKey.

Press and hold the SmartKey until the trunk lid opens.

Opening automatically from inside

Important safety notes

MARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

Opening dimensions of the trunk lid
 (▷ page 309).

Opening



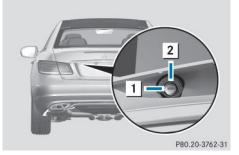
► To open: pull remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid opens.

You can open the trunk lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

Locking the trunk separately

You can lock the trunk separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the trunk remains locked and cannot be opened.

- ► Close the trunk lid.
- ► Take the mechanical key out of the Smart-Key (▷ page 91).



- Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.
- ► Turn the mechanical key clockwise from position 1 to position 2.
- ▶ Remove the mechanical key.
- Insert the mechanical key into the Smart-Key.

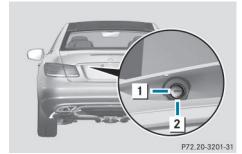
Unlocking the trunk (mechanical key)

I The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

If the trunk cannot be unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (\triangleright page 88).

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the Smart-Key (\triangleright page 92).
- Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.



► Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise from position 1 as far as it will go to position **2**. Simultaneously pull the trunk lid handle.

The trunk is unlocked.

- ► Turn the mechanical key back to position **1** and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the Smart-Key.
- (1) When you lock the vehicle (\triangleright page 96), the trunk is also locked.

Trunk emergency release

You can open the trunk lid from inside the vehicle with the emergency release button.



Press emergency release button (1) briefly. The trunk lid can be unlocked and opened with the trunk lid emergency release when

the vehicle is stationary or while driving. The trunk lid emergency release does not open the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

Trunk lid emergency release light:

The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

- emergency release button (1) flashes for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened.
- emergency release button (1) flashes for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed.

Side windows

Important safety notes

WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody

becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

MARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing a side window.

MARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in(4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the side window again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Opening and closing the side windows
- Opening and closing all side windows (Cabriolet)
- Convenience opening (Coupe)
- Convenience closing (Coupe)
- Resetting the side windows

Problems with the side windows

∧ WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions	
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	Remove the objects.Close the side window.	
A side window cannot be closed and you can- not see the cause.	 If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. 	
	If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:	
	 Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature. 	

Soft top (Cabriolet)

Important safety notes

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurize after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Always open or close the soft top completely.

Never sit on the soft-top compartment cover or stow heavy objects there. You will otherwise damage the soft top and soft-top compartment cover of the vehicle.

- When opening and closing the soft top, make sure that:
 - there is sufficient clearance above it, as the soft top swings upwards.
 - the trunk partition is closed.
 - the trunk is only loaded to below the trunk partition.
 - the trunk partition is not pushed up by the load.
 - the trunk lid is closed.
 - there are no objects on the soft-top compartment cover
 - the fabric is not dirty, wet or frozen.

You could otherwise damage the soft top, trunk and other parts of the vehicle.

102 Soft top (Cabriolet)

- Vehicle height when opening/closing the soft top (▷ page 309).
- Make sure that the soft top is dry and clean before closing it. Otherwise, water or dirt could enter the vehicle interior or trunk.

You can open or close the soft top:

- when the vehicle is stationary or
- when you do not exceed a speed of 25 mph (40 km/h)

If there is a strong head wind, it may not be possible to close the soft top fully. In this case, reduce speed or stop in order to close the soft top fully.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only open or close the soft top when the vehicle is stationary.

If the soft top does not open or close fully, the soft-top hydraulics are depressurized and the soft top is lowered:

- after approximately 7 minutes when the ignition is switched on
- immediately if the ignition is switched off

Opening and closing with the soft top switch

Important safety notes

MARNING

When opening or closing the soft top, there is a risk that parts of the body could become trapped by moving parts such as the roof mechanism, the trunk lid, or the side windows. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing the roof, make sure that no parts of the body are in the vicinity of moving parts. Release the switch if somebody becomes trapped.

▲ WARNING

If the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the soft top stops during the opening or closing procedure. This impairs your view to the rear. There is a risk of an accident. Reduce your speed to below 25 mph (40 km/h) or stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. Press or pull the soft-top switch again in order to open or close the soft top fully.

Opening and closing

- Make sure that the trunk partition is closed (> page 108).
- Close the trunk lid.
- Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Open the cover in the lower center console.



► **To open:** pull soft-top switch ① until the entire soft top is stowed away in the trunk. The Convertible Top in Operation message appears in the multifunction display.

If, when opening, you drive at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h), the opening procedure is stopped. The Open/Close Convertible Top Completely message appears in the multifunction display. In order to open the soft top fully, reduce your speed again to below 25 mph (40 km/h) and pull the soft-top switch again.

► To close: press and hold soft-top switch ① until the soft top is fully closed.

The Convertible Top in Operation message appears in the multifunction display.

If, when closing, you drive at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h), the opening procedure is stopped. The Open/Close Converti-

ble Top Completely message appears in the multifunction display. In order to close the soft top fully, reduce your speed again to below 25 mph (40 km/h) and press the soft-top switch again.

Opening and closing using the Smart-Key

Important safety notes

MARNING

When opening or closing the soft top, there is a risk that parts of the body could become trapped by moving parts such as the roof mechanism, the trunk lid, or the side windows. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing the roof, make sure that no parts of the body are in the vicinity of moving parts. Release the switch if somebody becomes trapped.

Opening and closing

The SmartKey must be near the door handle.

► **To open:** press and hold the **b** button on the SmartKey until the soft top is fully opened.

The Convertible Top in Operation message appears in the multifunction display. The seat ventilation is switched on. The rear side windows open.

► To close: press and hold the on the SmartKey until the soft top is fully closed.

The Convertible Top in Operation message appears in the multifunction display. The soft top and the side windows close.

Closing the soft top manually

Important safety notes

Closing the soft top manually is a complex, technically challenging procedure which can also be physically demanding. You or others can become trapped. There is a risk of injury. Where possible, have the soft top closed manually at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the soft top cannot be closed automatically, check the following points:

- is the trunk partition engaged
 (▷ page 108)?
- are the head restraints on the rear bench seats extended?
- is the trunk lid closed?
- is the on-board voltage sufficient? Start the engine if necessary.

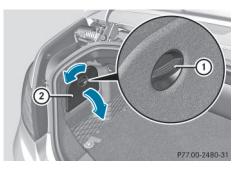
If automatic operation still does not work, the soft top can be closed manually.

To carry out this work, you will need the assistance of another person.

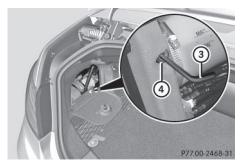
Closing the soft top

- ► Apply the parking brake.
- Open the side windows.
- Lower the head restraints automatically or manually, see the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Head restraint".
- Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- Open the trunk.
- ► Take the two straps out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 250).
- Take the hex-socket wrench out of the Operator's Manual wallet and keep it with you.

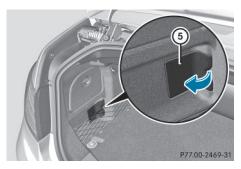
104 Soft top (Cabriolet)



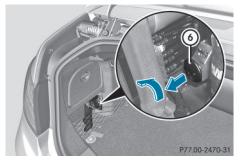
► Turn rotary catch ① counter-clockwise and fold down cover ②.



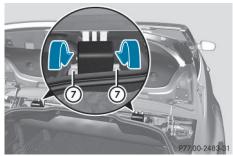
- ► Insert Allen key ③ into valve screw ④ on the hydraulic pump.
- ► Turn valve screw ④ of the hydraulic pump with Allen key ③ counter-clockwise a full turn.



 On both sides of the trunk, tear paneling (5) along the perforation in the direction of the arrow.



- Pull out catch (6) on both sides as far as it will go and turn it approximately a quarter of a turn counter-clockwise.
- Make sure catch (6) is not drawn in again. If this happens, pull out catch (6) again as far as possible and turn it about a quarter turn counter-clockwise.



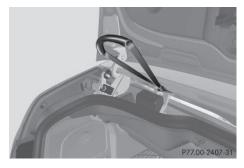
The soft-top compartment hinges are on the right-hand and left-hand side in the gap between the lid of the soft-top compartment and the trunk seal.

 Move both levers ⑦ of soft-top compartment hinges forwards beyond the detent position on both sides.

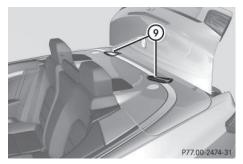


Soft top (Cabriolet) | 105

- On both sides, pull the straps through behind the soft-top compartment hinges in the direction of the arrow (8).
- Route the straps through the created loops.

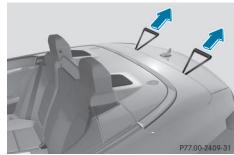


- Pull the straps between the soft-top compartment hinges and the soft-top compartment.
- Do not pull the straps as long as the trunk is open.



- Place straps (9) on the soft-top compartment lid.
- Take the hex-socket wrench and the SmartKey out of the trunk if necessary. You can only access the trunk again once you have fully closed the soft top manually.
- Make sure that catch (is not pulled again. If this happens, pull out catch (i) again and turn it about a quarter turn counter-clockwise.
- ► Close the trunk lid.

The trunk lid must be closed for the next steps. The soft top compartment cover could otherwise collide with the trunk lid.



- Each person takes a strap.
- Pulling with force, simultaneously lift out the cover of the soft-top compartment up and out by the straps in the direction of the arrow.

MARNING

If anywhere other than the indicated gripping points is gripped, you or others can become trapped or stuck. There is a risk of injury.

Take off jewelry and watches. Only hold the indicated gripping points. Do not reach between the cover halves and into the hinges.



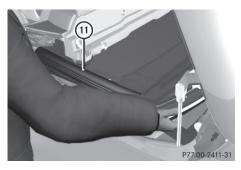
- One person stands on the right-hand side and the other person on the left-hand side of the vehicle.
- Grip the soft-top compartment with one hand as illustrated.
- Use the other hand to support yourself on the edge of the trunk lid as illustrated.
- Lift soft-top compartment lid (1) up as far as it will go. In doing so, pull soft-top compartment cover (1) evenly to the rear, applying constant force.

Opening and closing

106 Soft top (Cabriolet)

MARNING

If anywhere other than the indicated gripping points is gripped, you or others can become trapped or stuck. There is a risk of injury. Take off jewelry and watches. Only hold the indicated gripping points. Do not reach between the cover halves and into the hinges.



Reach under the tip of soft top (1) in the soft-top compartment from the right-hand and left-hand sides.



 Lift the soft top out of the soft-top compartment and guide it forwards in the direction of the arrow onto windshield frame (2).



- 13 To open
- 14 To lock
- Pull off the cover of the roof lock behind the overhead control panel.
- ▶ Insert the Allen key into the roof lock.
- ► Turn the Allen key clockwise ③ as far as possible.
- During the following step, make sure that the Allen key is turned counter-clockwise as far as it will go. Otherwise, the soft top may not be properly locked.
- ► Turn the Allen key counter-clockwise ④ as far as possible.

The soft top is now pre-locked on the windshield frame.



- ► Move material tensioning frame (15) to an upright position.
- Make sure the soft-top compartment cover does not collide with the material tensioning frame during the following step.
- ► Lower soft-top compartment lid 16.

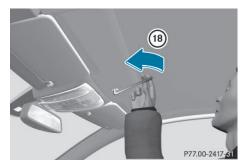
Soft top (Cabriolet)





- ► With your hand flat, press down the material tensioning frame until it rests on softtop support ⑦ of the soft-top compartment lid.
- With your hand flat, press the soft-top compartment cover forwards/downwards on both sides simultaneously until it engages in the guide. Apply your hands to the points indicated with arrows.

At the same time, press the material tensioning frame gently downwards with your flat hand.



- ▶ Insert the Allen key into the roof lock.
- Turn the Allen key counter-clockwise (8) as far as possible.
- ► Have the soft-top mechanism repaired immediately at a specialist workshop.
- Press the soft-top compartment lid again if the trunk lid cannot be opened.
- Do not under any circumstances open the trunk lid with the emergency key. You could otherwise damage the trunk lid and the soft-top compartment cover.

Relocking the soft top

Important safety notes

∧ WARNING

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurize after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Always open or close the soft top completely.

The soft top is not locked if:

- the Convertible Top in Operation message appears in the multifunction display.
- you hear a warning tone for up to ten seconds when pulling away or while driving.

To lock

You can lock the soft top again if it is not locked fully.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the soft-top switch (\triangleright page 102).

107

Trunk partition

General notes

To avoid damaging the soft top or load when folding back the soft top, observe the following:

• when the trunk partition is open, do not place any objects in or behind the net on the side that are so long they could obstruct the trunk partition or damage the opened soft top.

• make sure that the cargo does not push the trunk partition upwards.

The soft top can only be opened when the trunk partition is closed.

The trunk partition can be used to cover luggage and loads in the trunk.

Opening and closing



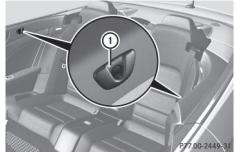
- ► To close: pull trunk partition ① by the handle in the direction of the arrow until it rests on the sides of the trunk. Trunk partition ① finishes closing automatically.
- ► To open: push trunk partition ① against the direction of the arrow by the handle. The trunk partition finishes opening automatically.

Brackets for the wind screen

If you use the wind screen in darkness or in other conditions offering poor visibility, your view to the rear is further impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the wind screen when visibility conditions are good.

- Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wind screens which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.
- Observe the backrest position of the front seats if the wind screen is installed, since the backrest could collide with the wind screen here.



The wind screen protects against wind when driving with the soft top open. It is secured above the rear bench seats. For this reason, only the driver and the front passenger can travel in the vehicle when the wind screen is installed.

► When installing the wind screen, use lateral brackets ①.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Opening and closing

AIRCAP

Important safety notes

When retracting the AIRCAP, persons could become caught in the moving mechanism. There is a risk of injury.

Ensure that persons do not hold onto the upper frame of the windshield and do not touch the AIRCAP wind deflector.

With AIRCAP, four people can travel comfortably with the soft top open. AIRCAP reduces the draft for the driver and passengers in both the front and the rear compartment in a vehicle with the soft top down.

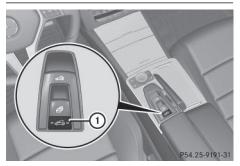
AIRCAP has the following components:

- a speed-dependent wind deflector above the windshield
- an AIRCAP wind screen between the two head restraints on the rear bench seat

When AIRCAP has been activated, the AIR-CAP wind screen between the two rear seat head restraints extends upwards. At a speed of approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or higher, the wind deflector on the windshield also extends. If you drive at speeds below approximately 9 mph (15 km/h), the wind deflector retracts automatically.

AIRCAP can be activated or deactivated up to speeds of approximately 100 mph (160 km/h).

Activating AIRCAP



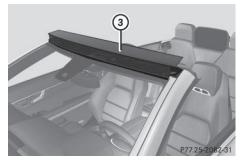
- Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Open the cover in the lower center console.
- Press AIRCAP button ①. The AIRCAP wind screen between the rearseat head restraints extends upwards. The indicator lamp in the AIRCAP button lights up.

If the speed-dependent AIRCAP wind deflector also extends, a second indicator lamp lights up.



The head restraints on the rear bench seats and AIRCAP wind screen ② move to the center position.

When a seat belt in the rear compartment is fastened, the head restraints on the rear bench seats move to the upper position. AIR-CAP wind screen (2) moves to the upper position.



Wind deflector ③ extends depending on vehicle speed.

If you park your vehicle with the roof open and remove the SmartKey, the AIRCAP wind screen retracts automatically. If, after

110 Soft top (Cabriolet)

parking the vehicle, the engine is restarted, the AIRCAP system is activated automatically.

 AIRCAP cannot be extended or retracted if the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 100 mph (160 km/h).

Deactivating AIRCAP

- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the cover in the lower center console.
- ▶ Press AIRCAP button ①.

The two indicator lamps on the AIRCAP button go out. The wind deflector ③ retracts.

The head restraints on the rear seats and AIR-CAP wind screen (2) move to the lowest position simultaneously.

1 If there are passengers wearing seat belts in the rear compartment, the head restraints on the rear bench seats and the AIRCAP wind screen remain in the upper position.

Retracting the head restraints on the rear bench seats from the driver's seat

To improve the rear view, you can retract the head restraints on the rear bench seats individually (> page 120). The wind deflector remains in its current position.

Installing and removing the AIRCAP wind screen

Preparation

You will need a 4 mm Allen key to install/ remove the AIRCAP wind screen. Before installing or removing the AIRCAP wind screen:

- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Open the folding roof fully (\triangleright page 102).
- ► Extend the head restraints in the rear compartment fully (▷ page 120).

Removing



Bolts on the AIRCAP wind screen between the head restraints in the rear compartment

- Use the 4 mm hex-socket wrench to turn the bolts on both sides counter-clockwise by about 90° and loosen them.
- Pull the bolts out of the brackets on the head restraints.



 Pull the AIRCAP wind screen out of the guide rails in the direction of the arrow.
 Make sure that you pull the AIRCAP wind screen forwards slightly when doing so.

Installing



- ► Keeping the AIRCAP wind screen horizontal, guide it into the slot between the head restraints in the direction of the arrow with both racks straight down.
- Push the AIRCAP wind screen down until the bolts are at the same height as the brackets on the head restraints.
- Insert the bolts into the brackets on both sides.
- Tighten the bolts with the 4 mm Allen key until they engage.

The markings on the bolts are vertical.

Problems with the soft top

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The soft top will not open or close.	The ignition is not switched on. ► Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
	The trunk lid is open. ► Close the trunk lid (▷ page 97).
	The trunk partition is not closed. ► Close the trunk partition (▷ page 108).
	The roll bars have been deployed.▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	 The head restraints in the rear compartment do not retract automatically. ► Lower the head restraints in the rear compartment manually, see the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Head restraint".
	 The soft-top mechanism or control system is defective. Close the soft top manually if necessary (▷ page 103). Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The soft top has been opened and closed several times in a row. The soft-top drive has been deactivated automatically for safety reasons.
	You can open and close the soft top again after approximately ten minutes.
	Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.Repeat the opening or closing procedure.

Sliding sunroof (Coupe)

Important safety notes

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

(1) Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Reversing feature for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the sliding sunroof.

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in(4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- · release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel



Overhead control panel

- 1 To raise
- To open
- ③ To close/lower

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

114 | Sliding sunroof (Coupe)

- To open and close: turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.
- If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/ closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

Operating the roller sunblind for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Important safety notes

MARNING

When opening or closing the roller sunblind, parts of the body could be trapped between the roller sunblind and the frame or sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- · release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

The roller sunblind shields the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblind can only be opened and closed when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblind is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness to the roller sunblind while it is closing.

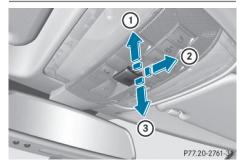
The reversing feature especially does not react to soft, light and thin objects such as small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind. If somebody becomes trapped:

- · release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

- To open
- ② To open
- ③ To close
- Turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.
- If you press or pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and roller sunblind

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind cannot be fully opened or closed after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblind does not move smoothly.

- Turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the panorama roof with power tilt/ sliding panel is fully closed (▷ page 114).
- Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (3) until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 113) and the roller sunblind (▷ page 114) can be fully opened again.
- If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/ sliding panel.

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof can- not be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:
	 Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.
	If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and then reopens slightly:
	 Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Useful information	118
Correct driver's seat position	118
Seats	119
Steering wheel	121
Mirrors	121
Memory function	121

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 32).

Correct driver's seat position

MARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



- ► Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 119).
- Make sure that seat (3) is adjusted properly.

Electrical seat adjustment (\triangleright page 120) When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly
- Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

- ► Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 121).
- Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (> page 121)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- ► Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 52).
- ► Check whether you have fastened the seat belt ② properly (▷ page 54).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints
- ▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (▷ page 121).
- Vehicles with a memory function: save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings with the memory function (> page 121).

Seats

Important safety notes

▲ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 56) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 71).

MARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt
- There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

120 Seats

- To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:
 - keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
 - if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
 - clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
 - do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
 - when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.
- Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

The head restraints in the front seats are installed with the NECK-PRO system (▷ page 68). For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the seats
- Adjusting the head restraints
- Manually lowering the rear head restraints
- Folding the front seat backrests forward/ back
- Adjusting the multicontour seat

- Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support
- Switching the seat ventilation on/off
- AIRSCARF (Cabriolet)

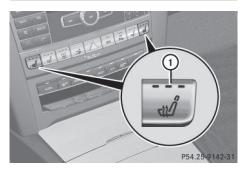
Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

MARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.



Driver's and front-passenger seat

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ► To switch on: press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ► To switch off: press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.
- 1 If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Problems with the seat heating

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- · fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the steering wheel
- Steering wheel heating
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Mirrors

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Rear-view mirror
- Exterior mirrors
- Automatic anti-glare mirrors
- Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Memory function

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Storing settings
- Calling up a stored setting

Useful information	
Exterior lighting	124
Interior lighting	127
Replacing bulbs	127
Windshield wipers	129

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 32).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. Therefore, your vehicle is equipped with special daytime running lamps. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

If you wish to drive during the daytime without lights, switch off the daytime running lamps function in the on-board computer (> page 183).

Driving abroad

Symmetrical low-beam headlamps

Switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. When using symmetrical lights, the edge of the road is not lit as widely and as far ahead as normal.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Asymmetrical low beam

Have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low-beam headlamps at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hazard warning lamps
- Headlamps fogged up on the inside

Setting the exterior lighting

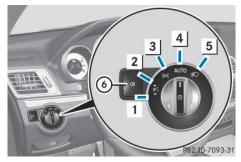
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using:

- the light switch
- the combination switch (▷ page 125)
- the on-board computer (▷ page 183)

Light switch

Operation



- **1 ►P** ∈ Left-hand standing lamps
- 2 **P**≤→ Right-hand standing lamps
- **3** Derking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- (4) Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5 D Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- ⑥ O≢ Rear fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

► Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/ standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

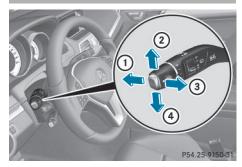
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position ${\bf 0}$

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic headlamp mode
- Daytime running lamps
- Low-beam headlamps
- Rear fog lamp
- Parking lamps
- Standing lamps

Combination switch



- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Turn signal
- High-beam headlamps
- High-beam flasher

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes. Lights and windshield wipers

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

General notes





You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the lowbeam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

MARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users that have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic highbeam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

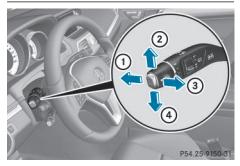
Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off



- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left
- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to **AUTO**.
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
 The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam head-lamps.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The \fbox indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or other road users have been detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The <a>D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The <a>D

indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

 To switch off: move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position.
 The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Interior lighting

An overview of the interior lighting and the overhead control panel can be found in the "At a glance" section.

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic interior lighting control
- Manual interior lighting control
- Crash-responsive emergency lighting

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

MARNING

Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

Vehicles with static LED headlamps:

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- · you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only install spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

128 Replacing bulbs

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

Replace only the bulbs listed (\triangleright page 128). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times.

Have the head lamp setting checked regularly.

Vehicles with static LED headlamps

The front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED light bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

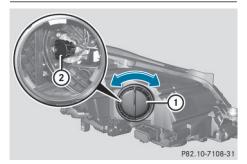
You can change the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



Static LED headlamps
① High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W

Changing the front bulbs

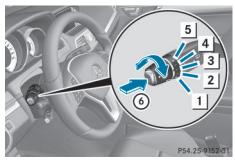
High-beam headlamps (static LED headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- Turn bulb holder (2) counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- Insert bulb holder (2) into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



- 1 0 Windshield wiper off
- 2 •••• Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
- 3 ••••• Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- 4 Continuous wipe, slow
- 5 Continuous wipe, fast
- Single wipe (To wipe the windshield using washer fluid

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper. Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the wiper blades

Removing the wiper blades

- Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock or turn it to position 0 (KEYLESS-GO).
- Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.



 Firmly press release knob ① and pull wiper blade ② upwards from the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Installing the wiper blades



- Position new wiper blade ① in the retainer on the wiper arm and slide it into place in the direction of the arrow.
 The wiper blade audibly engages.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ► Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Problems with the windshield wipers

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Useful information	
Overview of climate control sys- tems	132
Operating the climate control sys-	125
tems	135

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 32).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- · switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

Climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

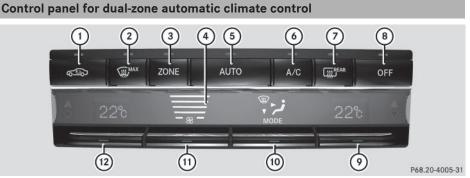
The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated if the ignition is switched off. See the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Residual heat".

Ventilate the vehicle in briefly in warm weather conditions, e.g. with the "Convenience opening" function, see the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Convenience opening". This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

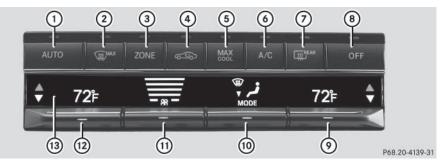
It is possible that the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey is removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the automatic climate control.

Climate control



Canada only

- ① Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
- (2) Defrosts the windshield
- ③ Switches the ZONE function on/off
- ④ Display
- (5) Sets climate control to automatic
- (6) Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- (7) Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- (8) Switches climate control on/off
- (9) Sets the temperature, right
- (1) Sets the air distribution
- (1) Sets the airflow
- 12 Sets the temperature, left



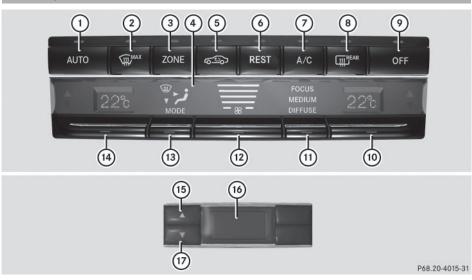
USA only

- (1) Sets climate control to automatic
- (2) Defrosts the windshield
- ③ Switches the ZONE function on/off
- ④ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
- (5) Switches maximum cooling on/off
- (6) Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- (7) Switches the rear window defroster on/off

134 Overview of climate control systems

- ③ Switches climate control on/off
- O Sets the temperature, right
- 10 Sets the air distribution
- ① Sets the airflow
- 12 Sets the temperature, left
- ① Display

Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control



Canada only

Climate control

Front control panel

- ① Sets climate control to automatic
- ② Defrosts the windshield
- ③ Switches the ZONE function on/off
- ④ Display
- (5) Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
- (6) Switches the residual heat function on/off
- ⑦ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- (a) Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- Switches climate control on/off
- 1 Sets the temperature, right
- (1) Adjusts the climate mode settings
- ③ Sets the airflow
- (13) Sets the air distribution
- (1) Sets the temperature, left

Rear control panel

- (15) Increases the temperature
- 16 Display
- ⑦ Reduces the temperature

Operating the climate control systems

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Switching climate control on/off
- Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- Setting climate control to automatic
- Adjusting the climate mode settings
- Setting the temperature
- Setting the air distribution
- · Setting the airflow
- Switching the ZONE function on/off
- Defrosting the windshield
- MAX COOL maximum cooling
- Defrosting the windows
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off
- Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode
- Switching the residual heat function on/off
- Setting the air vents

Useful information	138	
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle		
	138	
Driving	138	
Automatic transmission	143	50 L
Refueling	146	parking
Parking	149	pa
Driving tips	150	nd
Driving systems	152	G
		riving
		Ξ
		D

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 32).

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Important safety notes

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.

- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is ²/₃ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kick-down).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

- You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.
- Always observe the respective speed limits.

Driving

Important safety notes

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

Driving | 139

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

MARNING ★

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Key positions

SmartKey



- **Driving and parking**
- To remove the SmartKey (shift the transmission to position **P**)
- 1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
- Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- **3** To start the engine
- The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct Smart-Key for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with SmartKeys featuring the integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different SmartKey positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

140 Driving

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the

SmartKey determines whether a valid Smart-Key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 91).

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.

• inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case. This can affect the functionality of KEYLESS-GO.

If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again.

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (\triangleright page 95), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

The engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for approximately three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with KEYLESS-GO



- ① Start/Stop button
- Ignition lock

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving, see (\triangleright page 197).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.

To switch on the power supply: press Start/Stop button ① once. The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position
- ► To switch on the ignition: press Start/ Stop button ① twice. The ignition is switched on.

The ignition is switched off when:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position.



③ Start/Stop button USA

④ Start/Stop button Canada

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the SmartKey.

It is only possible to switch between Start/ Stop button mode and SmartKey operation when the transmission is in position **P**.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/ Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

General notes

1 The catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

 Shift the transmission to position P. The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows P.

1 You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

- 1 To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/ Stop button out of the ignition lock.
- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 3 in the ignition (▷ page 139) lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

- (1) The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Press the Start/Stop button once (> page 139).
 The engine starts.

Pulling away

General notes

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

- If a warning tone sounds and the **Release Park**. Brake message appears in the multifunction display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.
- Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.
- The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (\triangleright page 183).

- () It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. If the brake pedal is not depressed, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.
- Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

MARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury. Therefore, quickly move your foot from the

brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist. Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- ${\scriptstyle \bullet}$ the transmission is in position ${\bf N}.$
- the parking brake is applied.
- $\bullet \mathsf{ESP}^{\circledast}$ is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

MARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display

If the engine has been switched off automatically by the ECO start/stop function, the ECO ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display. Every time you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic engine switch-off
- Automatic engine start
- Deactivating/activating the ECO start/ stop function

Problems with the engine

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

MARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position ${\bf N}$ when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



- P Park position with parking lock
- R Reverse gear
- Neutral
- D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

() The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission position and drive program display
- Engaging park position P
- Engaging reverse gear R
- Engaging drive position D

Shifting to neutral N

MARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

- If the transmission is in position D or R: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- If the transmission is in position P: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If the engine has been switched off, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to ${\bf N}.$

If the automatic transmission is to remain in neutral \mathbf{N} , e.g. for washing the vehicle in car washes with a towing device, please observe the following instructions:

Using the SmartKey:

- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- If the parking brake is engaged, release it.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the Smart-Key in the ignition lock.

Driving and parking

Using KEYLESS-GO:

- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Engage park position **P**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- If the parking brake is engaged, release it.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the Smart-Key in the ignition lock.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission positions
- Driving tips
- Program selector button
- Steering wheel paddle shifters
- Automatic drive program
- Problems with the transmission

Manual drive program

General information

In this drive program, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

 In addition to permanent drive program M, you can also activate temporary drive program M; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Switching on the manual drive program

Press the program selector button until M appears in the multifunction display; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

The manual drive program is only available on vehicles with the dynamic handling package or AMG sports package.

Manual drive program **M** is different from drive program **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

Driving and parking

Manual drive program **M** can be selected using the program selector button. In manual drive program **M**, you can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters if the transmission is in position **D**. The gear selected is shown in the multifunction display.

Upshifting

 Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Shift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

If relevant gearshift recommendation ① appears in the multifunction display on the instrument cluster, pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

The automatic transmission shifts to recommended gear ②.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downshifting
- Kickdown
- Switching off the manual drive program

Transfer case

Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for a performance test.

If the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer, the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey or Start/Stop button in position 0 or 1), as ESP[®] will otherwise automatically intervene. The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

This section is only valid for vehicles with 4wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

Refueling

Important safety notes

∧ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury. You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

MARNING

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

• Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can. Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

Flexible Fuel vehicles can be recognized by the Ethanol up to E85 sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 304).

Refueling

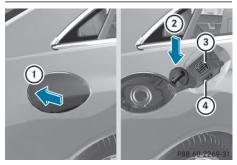
General information

Pay attention to the important safety notes (> page 146).

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tire pressure table
- ④ Fuel type to be used

- ▶ Switch the engine off.
- Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

 Open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status
 O. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

The driver's door can be closed again.

Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow (1).

The fuel filler flap opens slightly.

- ► Open the fuel filler flap fully.
- Turn the fuel filler flap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap (2).
- Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- **1** Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap

- ► Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close the fuel filler flap.
- Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. Otherwise, the locking pin of the central locking prevents the fuel filler flap from closing.
- If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 185)

(⊳ page 185).

In addition, the \fbox Check Engine warning lamp may light up (\triangleright page 195).

Driving and parking

For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (\triangleright page 195).

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

This section provides descriptions of and solutions to safety-relevant problems. Descriptions of and solutions to further problems can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions	
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. MARNING	parkin
	 Risk of explosion or fire. Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it immediately (▷ page 139). Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. 	Driving and

Parking

Important safety notes

MARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- the front wheels must be turned towards the curb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

MARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position \mathbf{N} when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

A description of how to switch off the engine can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Parking brake

MARNING

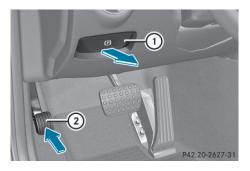
If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents. Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

MARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.



If you brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the brake lamps will not light up.

- ▶ To apply: depress parking brake ② firmly. When the engine is running, the BRAKE (USA only) or ① (①) (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- To release: depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Pull release handle ①. When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the ERAKE (USA only) or ① (Canada only) indicator lamp goes out in the instrument cluster.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving tips

General notes

Important safety notes

MARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

Drive sensibly - save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- ► The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- ► Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- ► Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- ► Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

Drinking and driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations.

Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Emission control

MARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, only have work on the engine carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

ECO display

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Braking

Important safety notes

MARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Heavy and light loads

MARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Wet roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Limited braking performance on salttreated roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Servicing the brakes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving on wet roads

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hydroplaning
- Driving on flooded roads

Winter driving

MARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

<u>∧</u> DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving systems

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive stands for innovative driver assistance and safety systems which enhance comfort and support the driver in critical situations. With these intelligent co-ordinated systems Mercedes-Benz has set a milestone on the path towards autonomous driving.

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive embraces all elements of active and passive safety in one well thought out system – for the safety of the vehicle occupants and that of other road users.

Further information on driving safety systems (▷ page 77).

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must shift to a lower gear in time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane. Do not use cruise control:

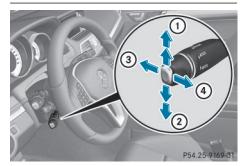
- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

Cruise control lever



- To activate or increase speed
- To activate or reduce speed
- ③ To deactivate cruise control
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Activation conditions
- Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed
- Setting a speed
- Deactivating cruise control

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

For DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on and operational; see "Radar sensor system" in the index.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h). Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients. As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Important safety notes

MARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

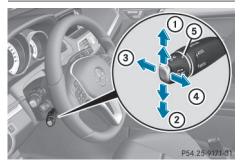
This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (left-hand drive countries)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (right-hand drive countries)

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Driving and parking

Cruise control lever



- To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
- ④ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed
- (5) To set the specified minimum distance

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the parking brake must be released.
- ESP[®] must be active, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door must be closed.
- the vehicle must not skid.

Activating



- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (2) or press it up (1) or down (3).
 DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- Press the cruise control lever repeatedly up ① or down ③ until the desired speed is set.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

If the vehicle in front of you is stationary, you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS once your vehicle is stationary as well.

If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Override message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 18 mph (30 km/h).

 Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (3) up (1) or down (4).
 DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving

- If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS: remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

or

► Accelerate briefly.

Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

1 The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. There is a risk of an accident. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC Plus supports a sporty driving style when you have selected the **S** or **M** driving program (\triangleright page 145). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **E** driving program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 45 mph (70 km/h)
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you have switched on the corresponding turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

When changing lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand drive vehicles and the right lane on right-hand drive vehicles.

Stopping

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

For further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (\triangleright page 158).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever. When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/ stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Setting a speed
- Setting the specified minimum distance
- DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

 Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- 1 The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the parking brake
- ESP[®] intervenes or you deactivate ESP[®]
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position

- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the frontpassenger door is open
- the vehicle is skidding
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

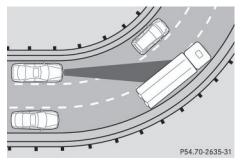
General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend
- Vehicles traveling on a different line
- Other vehicles changing lanes
- Narrow vehicles
- Obstructions and stationary vehicles
- Crossing vehicles

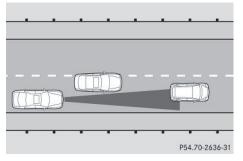
In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



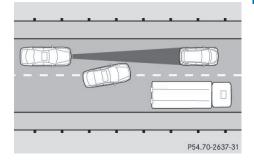
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



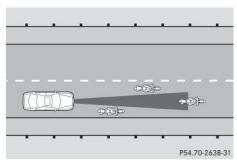
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles

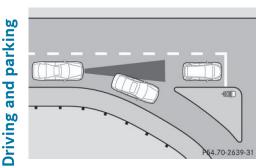


DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road,

160 Driving systems

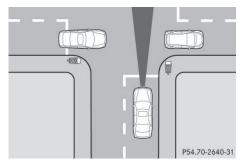
because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

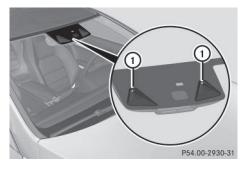
Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

General notes



DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot aids you in keeping the vehicle in the center of the driving lane by means of moderate steering interventions in the speed range from 0 - 125 mph (0 - 200 km/h).

It monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera (1), at the top of the windshield.

At speeds of 0 - 37 mph (0 - 60 km/h), Stop&Go Pilot focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when following vehicles in a traffic jam.

At speeds of more than 37 mph (60 km/h) Steering Assist focuses on detected lane markings (left and right), and only on the vehicle in front if lane markings are missing.

If these conditions are not present, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot provide assistance.

DISTRONIC PLUS must be active in order for the function to be available.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot does not detect road and traffic conditions. If you are following a vehicle which is driving towards the edge of the road, your vehicle could come into contact with the curb or other road boundaries. Be particularly aware of other road users, e.g. cyclists, that are directly next to your vehicle.

Obstacles such as building site huts on the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after intentionally driving over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to bring the vehicle back to the lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The support provided by the system can be impaired if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected

- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:

- you actively change lanes
- you switch on the turn signal
- take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time
- After you have finished changing lanes, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are automatically active again.

DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist does not provide assistance:

- on very sharp corners
- when a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

Pay attention also to the important safety notes for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 154).

The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system requires the driver to keep his hands on the steering wheel and to steer himself.

If you do not steer yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol appears in the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds at the latest, a warning tone also sounds to remind you to take control of the vehicle. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are switched to passive. DISTRONIC PLUS remains active.

Activating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

► Activate the DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot function using the on-board computer (▷ page 183).

The DTR+: Steering Assistant On message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are active.

Information in the multifunction display



If Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated but not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in gray. If the system provides you with support by means of steering interventions, symbol ① is shown in green.

Deactivating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

 Deactivate the DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot function using the on-board computer (> page 183).

The DTR+: Steering Assistant Off

message appears in the multifunction display.Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated or not available, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated automatically.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

- If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:
 - when towing the vehicle
 - in the car wash

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/ stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function



- Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ► Quickly depress the brake pedal further until HOLD ① appears in the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

(1) If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position ${\bf P}$ if:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/ stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

Dynamic handling package with sports mode

General notes

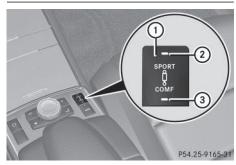
The most important part of the dynamic handling package with sports mode is the adjustable damping system. This automatically controls and adapts the suspension to the respective driving situation.

The calibration of the suspension depends on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- your individual selection; see the following description

Vehicles with dynamic handling package with sports mode: In addition to the drive programs **E** and **S**, there is also the manual drive program M(> page 145).

Sports tuning



Example: position of dynamic handling package with sports mode button

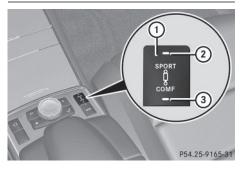
The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

- ► Start the engine.
- If indicator lamp ② is not lit: press button ①.

Indicator lamp (2) lights up. The sports suspension setting is selected.

 Your selection remains stored until you switch off the engine.

Comfort tuning



In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style. Select comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of freeway. ► If indicator lamp ③ is not lit: press button ①.

Indicator lamp ③ lights up. The comfortable suspension setting is selected.

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Accelerate less when driving.
- Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.
- In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP[®], it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear

Driving systems | 165

bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars.

PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position D, R or N
- release the parking brake

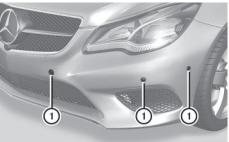
PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

Range of the sensors

General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

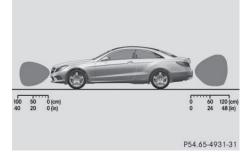
- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.



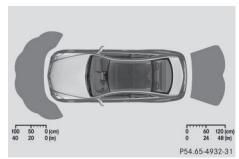
P54.65-4921-31

 Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (\triangleright page 247).



Example: side view



Example: top view

166 Driving systems

Front sensors

	Center	Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm)	
	Corners	Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm)	
Rear sensors			
	Center	Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm)	
	Corners	Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm)	

Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Warning displays
- Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC
- Problems with PARKTRONIC

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (> page 164). (1) The active braking application is only available on vehicles with automatic transmission.

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the maneuvering range.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

MARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If there are objects above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 166) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Detecting parking spaces
- Parking
- Exiting a parking space
- Canceling Active Parking Assist

Rear view camera

General notes



Driving and parking

Example: Coupe

Rear view camera \bigcirc is located in the trunk lid handle.

Rear view camera (1) is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

(1) The text of messages shown in the COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the COMAND display.

Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light

168 Driving systems

- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in close range above the handle on the trunk lid

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

- ► To activate: make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Make sure that the "Activation by R gear" function is selected in COMAND; see Digital Operator's Manual.

- Make sure that the "Activation by R gear" setting is active in COMAND, see the separate COMAND operating instructions.
- Engage reverse gear. The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.

To deactivate: the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Displays in the COMAND display
- "Reverse parking" function

360° camera

General notes

The 360° camera is a system consisting of four cameras.

The system analyzes images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two cameras in the exterior rear view mirrors

The cameras capture the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The system supports you, e.g. when parking or if vision is restricted at an exit.

The 360° camera images can be shown in full screen mode or in six different split-screen views on the COMAND display. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The six split-screen views are:

- top view and picture from the rear view camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view
- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and pictures from the rearward facing mirror cameras (rear wheel view)
- top view and pictures from the forward facing mirror cameras (front wheel view)

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from ${\bf D}$ or ${\bf R}$ to ${\bf N}$, the dynamic guidelines are hidden.

When you change between transmission positions \mathbf{D} and \mathbf{R} , you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Important safety notes

The 360° camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The 360° camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light

- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera in this case. You can otherwise injure others or cause damage to objects or the vehicle.

Guide lines are always shown at road level.

Activation conditions

The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

- your vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera
- the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock
- COMAND/Audio 20 is switched on
- the 360° Camera function is switched on

Activating the 360° camera using the SYS button

- Press the syso button in the center console for longer than 2 seconds.
 Depending on whether position D or R is engaged, the following is shown:
 - full screen display with the image from the front camera
 - full screen display with the image from the rear view camera

Activating the 360° camera with COMAND

▶ Press the sys button in the center console.

or

► Select System using the (○) COMAND controller and press (●) to confirm.

 Select 360° Camera and press (5) to confirm.

Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:

- a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera

Activating the 360° camera using reverse gear

The 360° camera images can be automatically displayed by engaging reverse gear.

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position
 2 in the ignition lock.
- Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in COMAND/ Audio 20, see the separate COMAND/ Audio 20 operating instructions.
- ► To show the 360° camera image: engage reverse gear.

The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND/Audio 20 display in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the rear view camera.

Selecting the split-screen and full screen displays

Switching between split screen views

- ► To switch to the line with the vehicle icons: slide ↑② the controller.
- ► To select one of the vehicle icons: turn (③) the controller.
- ► To switch to full screen mode: select Full Screen by turning (③) the controller and press (③) to confirm.
- **1** The Full Screen option is only available in the following views:
 - Top view with picture from the rear view camera
 - Top view with picture from the front camera

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Displays in the COMAND/Audio 20 display
- Wide-angle function
- Object detection

Exiting 360° camera display mode

The 360° camera display is stopped

- when you select transmission position P, or
- when you are driving at moderate speeds

The previous display appears on the COMAND/Audio 20 display. You can also switch the display by selecting the 🖃 symbol in the display and pressing 🕲 the controller to confirm.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h) range. If ATTEN-TION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h)
- if you are driving with the DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist activated
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level



You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (\triangleright page 183) of the on-board computer.

Select the Assistance display for ATTEN-TION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 183).

The following information is displayed:

- length of the journey since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTEN-TION ASSIST, displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low.
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the System Suspended message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

► Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the onboard computer (▷ page 183). The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Standard selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Sensitive selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by Attention Assist is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol and OFF appear in the multifunction display in the assistance display when the engine is running.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been stopped. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: Attention Assist: Take a Break! In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ► Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (\triangleright page 172) and Lane Keeping Assist (\triangleright page 174).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning. Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper for monitoring purposes.

Important safety notes

MARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

1 USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

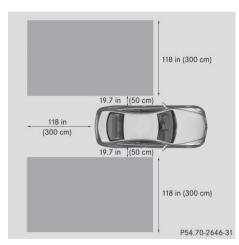
Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Monitoring range of the sensors

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- there are narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- the road has very wide lanes
- the road has narrow lanes
- you are not driving in the middle of the lane
- there are barriers or similar lane borders

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



Example: Coupe

Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

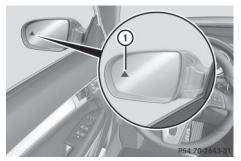
If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning is canceled when driving for an extended period next to long vehicles, such as trucks.

The two radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Indicator and warning display



Driving and parking

① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated. When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

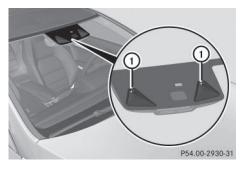
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- · Collision warning
- Switching on Blind Spot Assist

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle with camera (1), which is mounted at the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

MARNING

Lane Keeping Assist may not always clearly recognize lane markings.

In this case, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and stay in lane, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

MARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

You should always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The Lane Keeping Assist does not keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

Switching on Lane Keeping Assist

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Active Driving Assistance package

General notes

The Active Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (\triangleright page 154), Active Blind Spot Assist (\triangleright page 175) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (\triangleright page 178).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system, pointed toward the rear of the vehicle, to monitor the area to the sides of the vehicle which the driver is unable to see. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Before a course-correcting brake application, Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the space in the direction of travel and at the sides of the vehicle. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors which are pointed in the direction of travel.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

MARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

1 USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

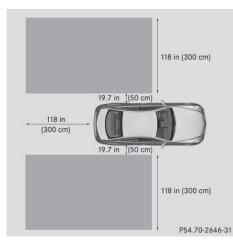
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator trim. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging cargo. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

Monitoring area

MARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Example: Coupe

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3.0 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

The detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

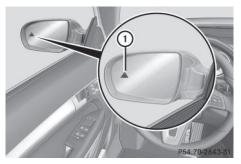
Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated or indicated with a delay.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane. Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning is canceled when driving for an extended period next to long vehicles, such as trucks.

Warning display



Warning display

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp (1) in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Active Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always given when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

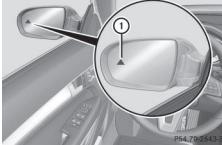
The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

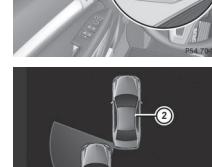
The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

Driving systems 177

Driving and parking

P54.33-2504-31





course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a

MARNING

collision.

warning tones.

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Visual and acoustic collision warning If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You then hear a

double warning tone and red warning lamp (1)flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp (1). There are no further

Course-correcting brake application If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp (1) flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display (2) appears in the multifunction display underlining the danger of a side collision.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. An inappropriate course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate, for example.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Either no braking application, or a coursecorrecting brake application adapted to the driving situation occurs if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.

- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP[®] or PRE-SAFE[®] Brake.
- ESP[®] is switched off.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

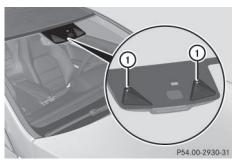
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① at the top of the windshield. Various different areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

For Active Lane Keeping Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take account of road and weather conditions. It may not recognize traffic situations. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continu-

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene
- There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera

Driving and parking

- the radar sensors in the front or rear bumpers or the radiator trim are dirty, e.g. obscured by snow
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and broken lane markings are detected, no lane-correcting brake application is made.

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Lane-correcting brake application

MARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

MARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist only detects traffic conditions or road users to a limited extent. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking. There is a risk of an accident.

An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



If you leave your lane, under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display (1) appears in the multifunction display.

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after driving over a lane marking recognize as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. The following vehicles can have an influence on brake application: oncoming traffic, vehicles that are overtaking and vehicles that are driving parallel to your vehicle.

A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

180 Driving systems

- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- you have switched on the turn signals.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- ESP[®] is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- an obstacle has been detected in the lane in which you are driving.
- when a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

There is a possibility that the Active Lane Keeping Assist could misjudge the given traffic situation. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction
- switch on the turn signal
- clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist

Useful information 182 Important safety notes 182 Displays and operation 182 Menus and submenus 183 Display messages 185 Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 195 Useful information 182

181

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 32).

Important safety notes

MARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

MARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (\triangleright page 39).

Displays and operation

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Coolant temperature display
- Tachometer
- Speedometer with segments
- Multifunction display
- Outside temperature display

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



- ① Multifunction display
- Switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)
- ③ Right control panel

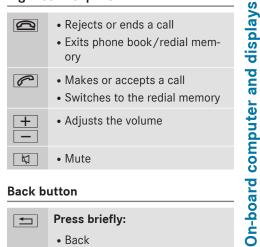
- (4) Left control panel
- (5) Back button
- To activate the on-board computer: turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
	 Press briefly: Scrolls in lists Selects a submenu or function In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
	 Press and hold: In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	 Confirms a selection/display message In the Te1 (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

Right control panel



Back button

Press briefly:

- Back
- Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)
- Hides display messages/calls up the last Trip menu function used
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory

Press and hold:

• Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the **I** or **b** button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

Operating the on-board computer (⊳ page 182).

You can find more information on the individual menus in the Digital Operator's Manual. Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu
- Navi menu (navigation instructions)

184 Menus and submenus

- Audio menu
- Tel menu (telephone)
- DriveAssist menu (assistance)
- Serv. menu
- Sett. menu (settings)

On-board computer and displays

Introduction

General notes

This section describes display messages relevant to safety together with their solutions. A description of other messages and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone. When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some highpriority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on the HOLD function (\triangleright page 162) and parking (\triangleright page 149).

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or button on the steering wheel to hide the display message. The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

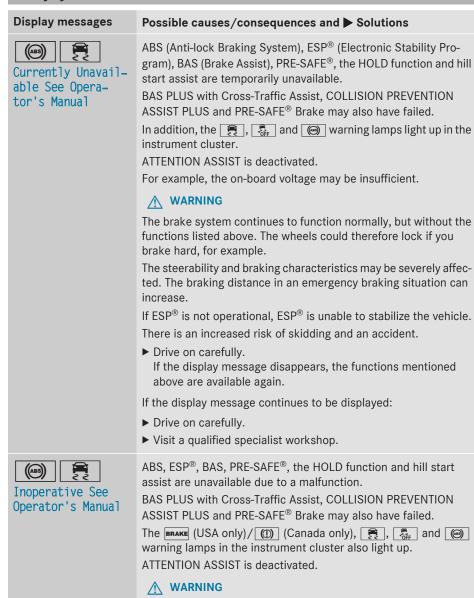
The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu. If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 Messages, for example.
- ▶ Press the \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown button to select the entry, e.g. 2 Messages.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- \blacktriangleright Press the \frown or \bigtriangledown button to scroll through the display messages.

Safety systems



The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions	s/
	 If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. Drive on carefully. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. 	ind display
Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ESP [®] , BAS, PRE-SAFE [®] , the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS and PRE-SAFE [®] Brake may also have failed. In addition, the 📻 and 🖓 warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. WARNING	On-board computer and displays
	The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	
	The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.	
	If ESP [®] is not operational, ESP [®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.	
	 Drive on carefully. 	
	 Visit a qualified specialist workshop. 	

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
EBD () The second seco	 EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®], the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS and PRE-SAFE[®] Brake may also have failed. In addition, the , , , , and , warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. WARNING The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. Drive on carefully. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	 There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the PRAKE (USA only)/(①) (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. MARNING The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.
Malfunction Ser- vice Required	 Risk of injury Cabriolet: the roll bars are defective. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
SRS Malfunction Service Required	 The restraint system is faulty. The
Front Left Malfunc- tion Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required	The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The right warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.
Rear Left Malfunc- tion Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required	The restraint system has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The right warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. WARNING The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Cur- tain Airbag Mal- function Service Required	 There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag (Coupe) or head bag (Cabriolet). The → warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. → WARNING The left or right window curtain air bag (Coupe) or head bag (Cabriolet) may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

On-board computer and displays

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Man- ual	The front-passenger air bag is deactivated during the journey, even though:an adult or
	• a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat
	If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may inter- pret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is.
	The front-passenger air bag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.
	 Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
	 Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 149). Switch the ignition off.
	Have the occupant get out of the vehicle.
	Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.
	Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the fol- lowing:
	Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:
	 the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 61).
	• the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Oper- ator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display.
	► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.
	Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the mul- tifunction display.
	If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.
	If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.
	Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
	Observe the additional information on OCS (\triangleright page 61).
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled	The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though:
See Operator's Man- ual	 a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the sys- tem's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat
	or
	• the front-passenger seat is unoccupied The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat.
	MARNING
	The air bag may deploy unintentionally.
	There is an increased risk of injury.
	 Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
	► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149).
	► Switch the ignition off.
	Open the front-passenger door.
	 Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front- passenger seat.
	Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight.
	The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is.
	Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.
	 Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the fol- lowing:
	Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:
	 the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Clas- sification System) has disabled the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 61).
	• the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Oper- ator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display.

S	Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
splay		Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary sys- tem checks have been completed.
d di		Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the mul- tifunction display.
On-board computer and displays		If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating cor-
00		rectly.
Ð		Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
00		Observe the additional information on OCS (\triangleright page 61).
q-u		
0	Engine	
	Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
		The coolant is too hot.
	Coolant Too Hot	A warning tone also sounds.
	Stop Vehicle Turn	MARNING
	Engine Off	Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.
		Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury.
		 Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
		► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149).
		► Wait until the engine has cooled down.
		Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.
		Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Other- wise, the engine could be damaged.
		 Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
		Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 $^\circ\!\!F$ (120 $^\circ\!\!C$).

Tires		
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions	
Check Tire(s)	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.	:
	With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the fol- lowing hazards:	
	 they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. 	
	• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.	
	• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.	
	There is a risk of an accident.	
	 Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 250). Check the tire pressure (▷ page 272). If necessary, correct the tire pressure. 	
Warning Tire Malfunction	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display.	
	If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards:	
	 a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. you could lose control of the vehicle. 	
	 continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build- up and possibly a fire. 	
	There is a risk of an accident.	
	 Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 149). 	
	 Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (> page 250). 	

On-board computer and displays	Vehicle		
	Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions	
	Risk of Rolling Away Vehicle Not in 'P'	 The driver's door is open/not completely closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. A warning tone also sounds. 	
		 The hood is open. A warning tone also sounds. WARNING The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 149). Close the hood. 	
	Rear Left Backrest Not Latched or Rear Right Back- rest Not Latched	 The backrest in the rear is not engaged on the left-hand and/or right-hand side. A warning tone also sounds. Push the backrest back until it engages. 	

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions	
Front Left Back- rest Not Latched or Front Right Backrest Not Latched	 The driver's or front passenger's seat backrest is not engaged. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages. 	
Power Steering Mal- function See Oper- ator's Manual	 The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. WARNING You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop. 	•

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General notes

This section describes indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster relevant to safety and solutions. A description of other indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

196 Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Seat belts		
Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions		
 The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 54). 		
 The driver's seat belt is not fastened. Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 54). The warning tone ceases. 		
 The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 54). The warning lamp goes out. 		
 There are objects on the front-passenger seat. Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out. 		
 The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 54). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. 		
 There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. 		

Safety systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions	
(USA only) ((1)) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is run- ning. A warning tone also sounds.	 ✔ WARNING The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. 	
(USA only) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is run- ning. A warning tone also sounds.	 There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. MARNING The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. 	

198 Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
(C) The yellow ABS warning amp is lit while the engine is running.	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunc- tion. Therefore, BAS (Brake Assist System), BAS PLUS with Cross- Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP [®] (Elec- tronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE [®] , PRE-SAFE [®] Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist, for example, are also deacti- vated. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.
	The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.
	The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affec- ted. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.
	If ESP^{\circledast} is not operational, ESP^{\circledast} is unable to stabilize the vehicle.
	There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.
	 Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
	► Drive on carefully.
	 Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.

Problem

The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

EBD is not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP[®], PRE-SAFE[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist, for example, are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If $ESP^{(R)}$ is not operational, $ESP^{(R)}$ is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ► Drive on carefully.
- ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

BRAKE	(USA only)
(1)	(Canada only)

The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running. ABS and ESP[®] are not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVEN-TION ASSIST PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist, for example, are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ► Drive on carefully.
- ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

200 Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The yellow ESP [®] warn- ing lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	 ESP[®] or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. Do not deactivate ESP[®]. In rare cases (▷ page 84) it may be best to deactivate ESP[®]. Observe the important safety notes on ESP[®] (▷ page 83).
The yellow ESP [®] OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 ESP[®] is deactivated. ▲ WARNING If ESP[®] is switched off, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP[®]. In rare cases (▷ page 84), it may be best to deactivate ESP[®]. Observe the important safety notes on ESP[®] (▷ page 83). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP[®] cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP[®] checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 201

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

rossible eduses/consequences and P conditions		
ESP [®] , BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PRE- VENTION ASSIST PLUS, PRE-SAFE [®] , PRE-SAFE [®] Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.		
MARNING		
The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.		
The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.		
If ESP^{\circledast} is not operational, ESP^{\circledast} is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.		
 Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. 		
► Drive on carefully.		
Visit a qualified specialist workshop.		
The restraint system is faulty.		
The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be trig- gered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.		
There is an increased risk of injury.		
 Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. 		
► Drive on carefully.		
 Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. 		
Observe the additional information on restraint systems (\triangleright page 50).		

Problem

Engine

Problem

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

~<u></u>

The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.

The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.

There is a risk of injury.

- Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149).
- ► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- ► Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 245).
- If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked.
- Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.
- ► At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions			
A The red distance warn-	You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.			
ing lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.	 Be prepared to brake immediately. Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to 			
	brake or take evasive action. Observe the additional information on PRE-SAFE [®] Brake			
	(⊳ page 85).			
	Observe the additional information on the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (\triangleright page 80).			

204 Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Tires					
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions				
(!) The yellow tire pressure	The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires.				
monitor warning lamp	MARNING				
(pressure loss/ malfunction) is lit.	With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the fol- lowing hazards:				
	 they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. 				
	 they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may great impair tire traction. 				
	 the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, ma be greatly impaired. 				
	There is a risk of an accident.				
	Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do s				
	 Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 149). Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. 				
	 Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (> page 250). 				
	► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 272).				
	► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.				
(!)	The tire pressure monitor is faulty.				
The yellow tire pressure	MARNING				
monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) flashes for	The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure.				
approximately one	There is a risk of an accident.				
minute and then remains lit.	 Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. 				
	 Visit a qualified specialist workshop. 				

On-board computer and displays

Useful information	206
General notes	206
Important safety notes	206
Declarations of conformity	207
Information on copyright	207
Function restrictions	207
COMAND operating system	208
Online and Internet functions	214

Useful information

- These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment of your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 32).

COMAND

General notes

The COMAND section in these operating instructions describes the basic principles for operation. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Important safety notes

MARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

MARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and yield signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes in an area. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a oneway street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident. Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches (20 cm) and more between the radiator and a person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA only: The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) These devices may not cause interference, and

2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only: The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) These devices may not cause interference, and

2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Information on copyright

General information

Information on licenses for free and Open Source software used in your vehicle and in the electronic components can be found on this website: http://www.mercedesbenz.com/opensource.

Registered trademarks

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth[®] is a registered trademark of Bluetooth[®] SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.

COMAND

- BabySmart[™], ESP[®] and PRE-SAFE[®] are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink[®] is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod[®] and iTunes[®] are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7[®] is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft[®] and Windows media[®] are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote[®] is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey[®] and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some COMAND functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example because either you will not be able to select

208 COMAND operating system

certain menu items or COMAND will display a message to this effect.

COMAND operating system	
Overview	

- ① COMAND display (▷ page 209)
- ② COMAND control panel with a single DVD drive
- ③ COMAND controller (▷ page 213)

You can use COMAND to operate the following main functions:

- the navigation system
- the audio function
- the telephone function
- the video function
- the system settings
- the online and Internet functions
- the Digital Operator's Manual

You can call up the main functions:

- using the corresponding buttons
- using the main function bar in the COMAND display
- using the remote control

COMAND display

Display overview



Example display for radio

1	Status bar	Shows the time and the current settings for telephone operation.
2	Calls up the audio menu	Highlights the active Audio main function. The tri- angle indicates that this main function has a selectable submenu.
3	Main function bar	You can call up the desired main function from the main function bar. When the main function is activated, it is identifiable by the white lettering.
4	Display/selection window	Shows the content of the active Audio main func- tion in radio mode.
5	Radio menu bar	Shows the other functions of the active Audio main function in radio mode.

COMAND

Menu overview

Navi	Audio	Telephone	Video	System	Symbol 🌑
Route settings	FM/AM radio (using HD Radio™)	Telephone	Video DVD	Calls up the system menu	Calls up the Digital Operator's Manual
Map settings	Satellite radio	Address book	AUX		Calls up COMAND and Internet
Personal POIs	Disc				Calls up the weather service SIR- IUS Weather
Messages (street name announcements, acoustic informa- tion during calls, audio fadeout, reserve fuel level)	Memory card				Calls up the Mercedes- Benz Mobile website
Activates/ deactivates alter- native routes	MUSIC REGISTER				
Avoids an area	USB stor- age device				
SIRIUS service	Bluetooth Audio				
Map version	Media Inter- face				
	AUX				

COMAND

COMAND

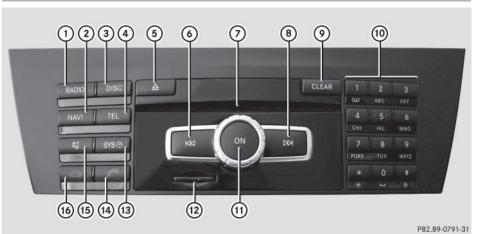
System menu overview

System	Time	SPLITVIEW	Consump- tion	Seat	Display off
Display settings	Switches the auto- matic time settings on/off	Operates COMAND functions from the passenger side	Calls up the fuel con- sumption display	Changes the driver/ front- passenger seat set- tings	Switches off the dis- play
Text reader speed	Sets the time zone				
Voice-operated control settings	Switches to summer time				
Rear view camera	Manual time setting				
Language	Sets the time/date format				
Favorites button					
Activates/deacti- vates Bluetooth [®]					
Automatic volume adjustment					
Imports/exports data					
Resets COMAND					
Delete your personal data using this func- tion, for example before selling your vehicle.					

If equipped with the rear view camera: when the function is activated and COMAND is switched on, the image from the rear view camera is automatically shown in the COMAND display when reverse gear is engaged.

() If the 360° Camera menu item is displayed, Display Off can be called up under System.

COMAND control panel



Page

COMAND

5

Load/eject button

	Function	Page			Function
1	Switches to radio mode Switches wavebands Switches to satellite radio		6	Selects stations via the sta- tion search function Rewinds Selects the previous track	
2	Switches to navigation mode Shows the menu system			7	Disc slot • To insert CDs/DVDs
3	 Press Disc repeatedly: Switches to audio CD and 			To remove CDs/DVDsUpdates the digital map	
	MP3 mode • Switches to memory card mode • Switches to MUSIC REG-			8	Selects stations via the sta- tion search function Fast forward Selects the next track
	ISTER • Switches to USB storage device mode • Switches to Media Inter-			9	Clear button • Deletes characters • Deletes an entry
	face or audio AUX mode • Switches to Bluetooth [®] audio mode				
4	Calls up the telephone basic menu: • Telephony via the Blue- tooth [®] interface				

COMAND operating system 213

	Function	Page
10	Number pad • Selects stations via the station presets • Stores stations manually • Mobile phone authoriza- tion • Telephone number entry • Sends DTMF tones • Character entry • Selects a location for the weather forecast from the memory # Displays the current track being played * Selects stations by entering the frequency manually * Selects a track	
(1)	Switches COMAND on/off Adjusts the volume	

	Function	Page	
(12)	SD memory card slot		
(13)	Calls up the system menu		
(14)	Accepts a call Dials a number Redial Accepts a waiting call		
(1)	Switches the sound on or off Switches the microphone on/off Cancels the text message read-aloud function Switches off navigation announcements		COMAND
16	Rejects a call Ends an active call Rejects a waiting call		ö

COMAND controller

Overview



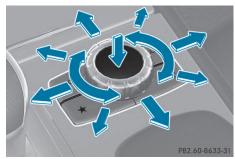
① COMAND controller

You can use the COMAND controller to select the menu items in the COMAND display.

You can:

- call up menus or lists
- scroll within menus or lists and
- exit menus or lists

Operation



Example: operating the COMAND controller

214 Online and Internet functions

The COMAND controller can be:

- \bullet pressed briefly or pressed and held \circledast
- turned clockwise or counter-clockwise $\$
- slid left or right ←◎→
- slid forwards or backwards $\mathbf{1} \odot \mathbf{1}$
- slid diagonally 💭 🕻

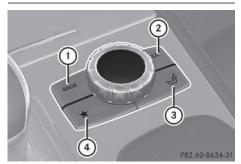
Example of operation

In the instructions, operating sequences are described as follows:

- ▶ Press the RADIO button. Radio mode is activated.
- Select Radio by sliding + and turning (○) the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ► Confirm Station List by pressing . The station list appears.

Buttons on the COMAND controller

Overview



- ① Back button (▷ page 214)
- ② Clear button (▷ page 214)
- ③ Seat function button
- ④ Favorites button

If your vehicle does not have the seat function button, it will have two Favorites buttons.

For AMG vehicles: the COMAND controller is configured with the (1) and (2) buttons.

Back button

You can use the BACK button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

- ► To exit the menu: briefly press the BACK back button. COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.
- ► To call up the basic display: press and hold the BACK back button. COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Clear button

- ► To delete individual characters: briefly press the CLR clear button.
- ► To delete an entire entry: press and hold the CLR clear button.

Seat function button

You can use the *solution* button to call up the following seat functions:

- Multicontour seat (with 4-way lumbar support)
- Active multicontour seat (dynamic seat and massage function)
- Balance (seat heating distribution)

Favorites button

You can assign predefined functions to the ***** favorites button and call them up by pressing the button.

Online and Internet functions

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Online and Internet functions
- Google[™] local search
- Destination/route download

COMAND

- Weather display
- Internet

General notes

Conditions for access

MARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

USA only:

To use COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- mbrace is activated and operational
- mbrace is activated for COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access

Priority of connections: an emergency call has the highest priority. When a service call, e.g. a breakdown service call or the MB Info Call, is active, an emergency call can still be initiated.

A service call, on the other hand, has priority over a current Internet connection. Therefore, you cannot establish an Internet connection during a service call.

 The availability of individual COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps may vary depending on the country.

The terms of use are shown when COMAND is used for the first time and then once a year thereafter. Only read and accept the terms of use when the vehicle is stationary.

 Internet pages cannot be shown on the driver's side while the vehicle is in motion.

Canada only:

The COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and the Internet access are available via the Blue-tooth[®] interface.

In order to use the functions, the following conditions are necessary:

 The mobile phone supports the DUN Bluetooth[®] profile (Dial-Up Networking) and is connected to COMAND via the Bluetooth[®] interface. The DUN Bluetooth[®] profile enables the mobile phone to establish a dial-up connection to the Internet.

COMAND

- You need a valid mobile service contract with a data option, which is used to calculate the associated connection costs.
- The access data of the mobile phone network provider must be set on COMAND for the connected mobile phone (▷ page 217).
- If the connected mobile phone supports the PAN Bluetooth profile (Personal Area Network), you can use the automatic configuration function (▷ page 217).

You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones on the Internet at http://www.mercedesbenz.com/connect or from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- If you use incorrect access data, additional costs may be incurred. This can happen when you use details that are different from the contract or details from another contract/data package.
- The availability of individual Mercedes-Benz Apps may vary depending on the country.
- The terms of use are shown when COMAND is used for the first time and then once a year thereafter. Only read and

216 Online and Internet functions

accept the terms of use when the vehicle is stationary.

 Internet pages cannot be shown on the driver's side while the vehicle is in motion.

Connection difficulties while the vehicle is in motion (Canada only)

The following could be the cause of call disconnection:

- insufficient GSM/UMTS network coverage
- the vehicle has moved into a GSM cell with no free channels
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available

 you are using a mobile phone with "Twincard" and the mobile phone with the second SIM card is logged into the network at the same time

Function restrictions (Canada only)

You will not be able to use the mobile phone, will no longer be able to use the mobile phone, or you may have to wait before using it, in the following situations:

- when the mobile phone is switched off
- \bullet if the Bluetooth $^{\textcircled{B}}$ function is switched off in COMAND
- if the Bluetooth[®] function is switched off on the mobile phone while you are using Bluetooth[®] interface telephony
- if the mobile phone has not logged on to a mobile phone network
- if neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a phone and an Internet connection
- It is possible that you may not be able to receive calls when an Internet connection is active. This depends on the mobile phone and the mobile phone network used.

Roaming (Canada only)

When you are driving your vehicle in a different country and using COMAND and Internet functions, additional costs may be incurred (roaming fees). When you are in a different country, your SIM card must be enabled for data roaming. If your mobile phone network provider does not have a data roaming agreement with the roaming partner, it may not be possible to establish an Internet connection. Deactivate this function on your mobile phone if you want to avoid data roaming when you are in a different country.

Setting access data (Canada only)

Introduction

To use online and Internet functions, you need Internet access data for the connected mobile phone. You can obtain this from your mobile phone network provider.

A selected/manually set mobile phone network provider is only valid for the mobile phone connected when the selection/setting is made. The mobile phone network provider is set automatically upon reconnection.

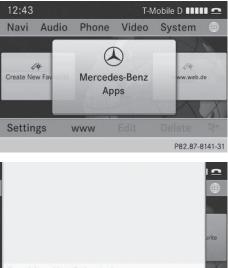
- When you are driving your vehicle in a different country and using the online and Internet functions on COMAND, you may incur additional costs (roaming fees).
- While initializing the mobile phone for the Internet connection, access data which is already on the mobile phone may be overwritten. You should therefore check the settings on the mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).
- Adjust the access data settings when the vehicle is stationary. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Selecting/setting Internet access data

Calling up mobile network providers

▶ Select the ∰ icon in the main function bar by turning **C** the COMAND controller and press (5) to confirm.

The carousel view appears.



Provider: Not Selected Disconnect Automatically After: 15min

- P82.87-8142-31
- ► Select Settings by sliding (1) and turning () the COMAND controller and press () to confirm.

When you connect the mobile phone to COMAND for the first time, there is no mobile phone network provider preset. Provider: is followed by the words Not Selected.

If a mobile phone is connected and a mobile phone network provider has been selected, the name of the mobile phone network is shown after Provider:.

▶ Press () the COMAND controller. The list of mobile phone network providers appears.

In order to set the access data of the mobile phone network provider you can:

- select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider (⊳ page 218)
- configure automatically this option only appears in the list of providers if the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth[®] PAN (Personal Area Network) profile (\triangleright page 217).
- manually set the access data of the mobile phone network provider (\triangleright page 219)

Configuring access data automatically



Requirement: your telephone must be connected to COMAND via Bluetooth® and must support the Bluetooth[®] PAN profile.

Option 1 if your telephone is not yet configured for Internet access:

Select the icon in the main function bar by sliding \bullet \odot and turning $\Box \odot \Box$ the COMAND controller and press (5) to confirm.

You will see a message informing you that automatic configuration is possible.

Select Yes and press (5) to confirm.

Option 2:

In the list of mobile phone network providers, select Autom. Configuration <Device name> by turning () the COMAND controller and press (5) to confirm (\triangleright page 217).

The configuration data is transferred from the mobile phone. If the configuration is

successful, a • dot appears in front of Autom. configuration <Device name>.

Selecting access data of the mobile phone network provider

	Create	Select your provider's count	try:
5	Search	Germany	^
		Greece	
5.		Guatemala	
ð.		Hong Kong	
		Hungary	
43		Iceland	
		India	
		P82.87-8	3144-31

COMAND

Searching for providers

- Select Search for Providers in the mobile phone network providers list by turning (○) the COMAND controller and press (○) to confirm (▷ page 217). A list of countries appears.
- Select the country of your mobile phone network provider, e.g. Germany, and press
 to confirm.

The list of available mobile phone network providers appears.

(1) The access data for the mobile phone network provider is selected once for the mobile phone connected and is loaded again each time the mobile phone is connected (▷ page 217).

Arcor AG & Co.	ct your Provider's Country:
E-plus	many
Mobilcom	ece
02	temala
T-Mobile	g Kong
Vodafone	gary
	and
	а
	P82.87-8145-31

 You must set the access data of the mobile phone network provider who provides the SIM card and the associated data package (access settings) for the connected mobile phone. The access data remains the same when you are in a different country (roaming). The access data of another network is **not** selected.

There are mobile phone network providers who offer multiple access data. This depends on the data package used, for example.

The mobile phone network only has one access setting

- Select the mobile phone network provider by turning () the COMAND controller and press () to confirm.
 A menu appears.
- ► To check preset access data: select Edit and confirm with ⑤. The list of access data appears (▷ page 219).
- Check the access data.
- If the access data is correct: press the
 reset button or the = symbol and press (b) to confirm.
 You can now accept the access data of the mobile phone network provider.
- Select Save and press (b) to confirm. The list of mobile phone network providers appears; the access data of the provider has been accepted.
- ► To edit the access data: proceed as described for manually entering the access data (▷ page 219).

When you confirm the edited access data, the list of mobile phone network providers appears and displays the selected provider.

If, after selecting a mobile phone network provider, several access settings are displayed:

 Select the appropriate access setting by turning () the COMAND controller and press () to confirm.
 A menu appears.

Arcor A	Save	Mobilcom Debitel O2-Netz
E-plus	Edit	Mobilcom E-Plus-Netz
Mobilco		Mobilcom Internet O2-Netz
02		Mobilcom Surf O2-Netz
T-Mobil		Mobilcom T-Mobile-Netz
Vodafo		Mobilcom Vodafone-Netz
		P82.87-8147-3

- ► To check access settings: select Edit and press (*) to confirm. The list of access data appears (> page 219).
- ► Check the access data.
- If the access data is correct: press the reset button or the symbol and press to confirm. You can now accept the access data of the

mobile phone network provider.

- Select Save and press (b) to confirm. The list of mobile phone network providers appears; the access data of the provider has been accepted.
- ► To edit the access data: proceed as described in "Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider" (▷ page 219).

When you confirm the edited access data, the list of mobile phone network providers appears and displays the selected provider.

The currently selected access settings (• dot in front of the entry) are used for the connected mobile phone.

or

 Press (b) the COMAND controller and then the back button.

Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider



List of access data (new provider)

Calling up the list of access data

Confirm Create New Provider in the list of mobile phone network providers by pressing the COMAND controller. The list of access data appears. The standard name Provider <x> is automatically entered into the Provider: field. You can now make the entries.

1 The access data of the mobile phone network provider is set once for the connected mobile phone.

220 Online and Internet functions

Explanation of the access data

COMAND

Input field	Meaning	DN
Provider:	Name of the provider to be displayed in the list of mobile phone network providers. The name can be freely selected. The standard entry is Provider <x>.</x>	
Tel. Number:	Access number for estab- lishing the connection The access number depends on the mobile phone used. For GSM/ UMTS mobile phones, *99***1# is used as a standard.	DN
Access Point:	 APN network access point (Access Point Name) You can obtain this information from your mobile phone network provider. Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers and mobile phones. 	Est Pre
User ID:	 The user identification can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers. 	can (▷ ♯ ► C fu c T ► T
Password:	 The password can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. 1 Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers. 	tr p tł ► C (ĭ

Input field	Meaning
DNS Address:	The DNS addresses (D omain N ame S ervice) can be negotiated auto- matically or entered man- ually. The required infor- mation can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider.
	Most mobile phone network providers sup- port the Automatic function. If you selected the Manual option, you are usually required to enter a DNS address.
DNS1: DNS2:	Fields for entering the DNS server addresses manually. The address can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider.

Establishing/ending the connection

Establishing the connection

Preconditions for establishing a connection can be found under "General notes" (> page 215).

- ▶ Option 1: select the icon in the main function bar by turning (○) the COMAND controller and press (>) to confirm. The carousel view appears.
- Turn \$ \$ or slide ← → the COMAND controller until the Mercedes Benz Apps panel or a favorite is brought to the front, if these have been previously created.
- Option 2: enter a web address
 (> page 222).





► For both options, press (*) the COMAND controller.

The Internet connection is established. An active Internet connection is identified with symbol ①. The example shows the menu in the Google™ Local Search function.

To cancel the connection: while the connection is being established, confirm Cancel by pressing (*).

or

Press the solution on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Ending the connection

US only: you cannot cancel the connection yourself.

The Internet connection is automatically terminated if the system does not recognize any user input within a five-minute time period.

1 The 🙍 button is inoperative.

Canada only:

Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ► Select the scissors symbol on the bottom right of the carousel view and press (*) to confirm.
- (1) If the mobile phone Internet connection is canceled, COMAND tries to reconnect. You should therefore always close the connection on COMAND or via the multifunction steering wheel.

Internet radio

General notes

A good Internet connection is required to transmit audio data efficiently. To ensure the best-possible reception, your mobile phone should be connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the phone bracket (optional).

COMAND

Bear in mind that a relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using the Internet radio. An average 128 kbit per second data transfer rate can transfer 56 MB of data in one hour.

The data transfer rate of a station is displayed while receiving data.

Calling up the Internet radio



Select the ∰ icon in the main function bar by sliding t⊙ and turning () the COMAND controller and press $\textcircled{\sc b}$ to confirm.

The carousel view appears.

 Bring the Internet Radio panel to the front by turning () the COMAND controller and press to confirm. The Internet radio menu appears.

Searching for stations

- ► Select Search in the Internet radio menu. A list with search criteria appears.
- ► Select criterion and press (*) to confirm.
- For example as a search criterion, you can set an Internet radio station that is located close to your navigation destination.

Connecting to a station

- ▶ Search for a station (▷ page 222).
- Select (play) in the Internet radio menu and press (b) to confirm. The call is placed.

If the data stream is interrupted, an automatic attempt is made to re-establish the connection.

Manually re-establishing a connection

► Select ▶ (play) again in the Internet radio menu and press () to confirm.

Ending data transfer:

or

Change to another audio source, for example Disc.

If you change to a main function that is not an audio source, e.g. navigation, the data connection remains on. You can continue listening to the set station.

Internet

Display restriction

Internet pages cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website

Calling up the carousel view



 Select the figure symbol in the main function bar by turning () the COMAND controller and press to confirm. The carousel view appears.

You can now enter a web address.

Entering a web address



You can enter the web address using either the character bar or the number keypad.

Select www by sliding ○ + and turning (○) the COMAND controller and press (○) to confirm.

An input menu appears.

COMAND

► To enter using the character bar: enter the web address in the input line. As soon as the first letter has been entered in the input line, a list appears below it. The list shows web addresses which begin with the letters you have entered and web addresses which have already been called up.

The list is empty the first time you call it up.

After entering the web address, select the ok symbol by sliding ○ ↓ and turning
 (○) the COMAND controller and press (●) to confirm.

The website is called up.

Navigating the website

Overview

Step	Result
► Turn () the controller.	Navigates from one item that can be selected (e.g. link, text field or selec- tion list) to the next and highlights the respective element on the website.
Sliding the control- ler: ► Left or right ← ○ → ► Up or down t ○ ↓ ► Diagonally \$ ○ \$	Moves the pointer on the page.
 Press the controller. 	Calls up the menu or opens the selected item.
► Press 📩.	Calls up the previ- ous page.
► Press c.	Closes the Internet browser. If several windows are open, the current window is closed.

COMAND

225

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 32).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

MARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

MARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

MARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury. Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Use the cargo tie-down rings and the parcel nets to transport loads and luggage.
- Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. Pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage spaces

Important safety notes

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung

around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

Observe the loading guidelines (\triangleright page 226).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Glove box
- Stowage compartment in the center console
- Stowage compartment under the armrest
- Stowage compartment under the front seats

Stowage nets

Stowage nets are located in the frontpassenger footwell and on the left-hand side of the trunk (Coupe) or left and right-hand sides of the trunk (Cabriolet).

Observe the loading guidelines (\triangleright page 226) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (\triangleright page 226).

Through-loading feature in the rear compartment (Cabriolet)



- ► Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- Pull handle (1) and fold cover (2) downwards.

Observe the loading guidelines (\triangleright page 226).

Through-loading facility in the rear bench seat (Coupe)

Important safety notes

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

There is an increased risk of injury.

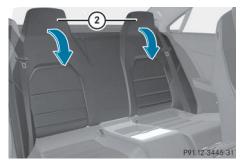
Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged.

Observe the loading guidelines (\triangleright page 226). The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded down separately to increase the trunk capacity.

Folding the seat backrest forward



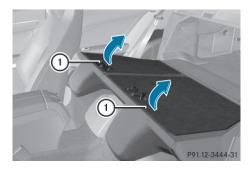
- Vehicles with memory function: when you fold one or both parts of the rear seat backrest forwards, the respective front seat moves forward slightly, when necessary, in order to avoid contact.
- Vehicles without memory function: if necessary, move the driver's or frontpassenger seat forward.
- ► Open the trunk.
- Pull right-hand or left-hand rear seat backrest release handle ①.
 The corresponding rear seat backrest is released.



- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ② forwards.
- Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Folding the seat backrest back

Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



- ► Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- Fold rear seat backrest (1) back until it engages.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

- ► Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.
- You should always engage the rear seat backrests if you do not need the throughloading feature. This will prevent unauthorized access to the trunk from the vehicle interior.

Securing cargo

Cargo tie-down rings

General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

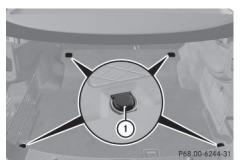
- Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 226).
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.
- Distribute the load on the cargo tie-down rings evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.

Stowage and features

Stowage areas 229

- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Trunk



Example: Coupe

There are four cargo tie-down rings in the trunk on the Coupe and two cargo tie-down rings in the trunk sill on the Cabriolet.

► **Coupe:** fold up cargo tie-down rings ① next to the rear seat backrest and push them through the slits in the carpet.

Bag hook

MARNING

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury. Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

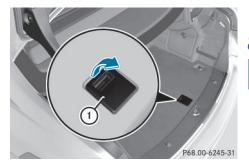
The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6lbs (3kg) and should not be used to secure a load.



1 Bag hook

Stowage well under the trunk floor

Unhook the handle before again before closing the trunk lid and clip it in securely to prevent the handle flap from protruding. Otherwise, you could damage the handle.



The TIREFIT kit, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage compartment.

▶ To open: pull handle ① up.



Example: Coupe

- ▶ Coupe: hook handle ① into rain trough ②.
- ► Cabriolet: remove the trunk floor and then hook handle ① into rain trough ②.

Roof carrier (Coupe)

Important safety notes

MARNING

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

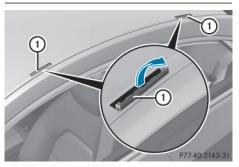
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/ sliding panel fully
- open the trunk lid fully

To avoid damaging or scratching the covers, do not use metallic or hard objects to open them.

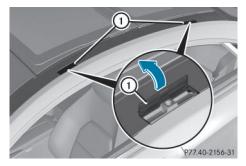
You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (> page 309).

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Attaching the roof carrier



Vehicles with a steel roof



Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

- Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.
- ► Fold covers ① upwards.
- Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers 1.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cup holder
- Rear window roller sunblind (Coupe)
- Ashtray

Features 231

- Cigarette lighter
- 12 V sockets

Sun visors

Overview

MARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



Example: Coupe

- ① Mirror light
- Bracket
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Vanity mirror in the sun visor
- Glare from the side

mbrace

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downloading destinations in COMAND
- Search and Send
- Vehicle remote opening
- Vehicle remote closing
- Stolen vehicle recovery service
- Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis
- Downloading routes
- Speed alert
- Geo fencing
- Triggering the vehicle alarm

General notes

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the **(S)** MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- USA: Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- Canada: Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Shortly after successfully registering with the service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by post.

USA only: you can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**.

The system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center

- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged
- Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:
 - GPS reception is available.
 - the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

Press the + or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

 Use the volume controller of the audio system/COMAND.

The system offers various services, e.g.:

- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

USA only: you can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the See Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the <u>S</u> MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.

- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
 - SOS button
 - **Roadside Assistance call button**
 - 🕓 👔 MB Info call button
- After the system self-diagnosis, the Inoperative or Service Not Activated message appears in the multifunction display.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means. Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- USA: Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- Canada: Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Emergency call

Important safety notes

MARNING

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury. Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so. Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.

Stowage and features

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To register, press the S i MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- USA: Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- Canada: Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

General notes

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

() You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

• If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.

• If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed. In this case, summon assistance by other means.

Making an emergency call



- ► To initiate an emergency call manually: press cover ① briefly to open.
- Press SOS button (2) briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button (2) flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- ► After the emergency call, close cover ①.
- 1 If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed

the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

Roadside Assistance button



 Press Roadside Assistance button ①. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The multifunction display shows the Connecting Call message. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number
- **1** The COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem. Information on the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.

Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

- The system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call, if:
 - the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button (1) is flashing continuously.
 - no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

- ► To end a call: press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
- or
- Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

MB Info call button



 Press MB Info call button ①. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in MB Info call button (1) flashes while the connection is being made. The multifunction display shows the Connecting Call message. The audio system is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number
- The COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.

USA only: you can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

 The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

► To end a call: press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

 Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the button on the multifunction steering wheel
- or the corresponding COMAND button for ending a telephone call
- When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND. However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Garage door opener

General notes

The HomeLink[®] garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote

236 Features

control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programing a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programing.

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programing the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- USA: Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- Canada: Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink[®] hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink[®] and/or compatible products is also available online at http://www.homelink.com.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (▷ page 32). USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Important safety notes

MARNING №

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury. When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

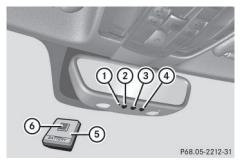
MARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Programming

Programming buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 236).



Garage door remote control (5) is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- Select one of buttons (2) to (4) to use to control the garage door drive.
- ► To start programming mode: press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener. The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

Indicator lamp (1) lights up yellow as soon as button (2), (3) or (4) is programmed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp (1) will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ To program the remote control: point garage door remote control (5) towards buttons (2) to (4) on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).

Stowage and features

Press and hold button (6) on remote control
 (5) until indicator lamp (1) lights up green.
 When indicator lamp (1) lights up green:
 programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.

 Release button (3) on remote control (5) for the garage door drive system.
 If indicator lamp (1) lights up red: repeat the programing procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control (3) and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control (5) and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (> page 236).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programming button on the door drive control panel. The programming button may be positioned at different locations depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/ objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ► Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- Get out of the vehicle.
- Press the programming button on the door drive unit.

Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

- Get into the vehicle.
- Press previously programmed button 2,
 3 or 4 on the integrated garage door opener until the door closes.
 The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps.
- Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
 After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- Release the button.
 Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- Press button (6) of garage door remote control (5) for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.

 Repeat this sequence on button (a) of remote control (b) until indicator lamp (1) lights up green.

When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.

 Release button (6) of remote control (5) of the garage door drive.

If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control (5) and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programing the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

• Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control (5) and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control.

The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.

- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control (5). This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control (5) will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programming, hold remote control (5) at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2and

12 inches (5to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.

- If another remote control is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programming steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control (5).
- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out).
 Press button (a) on remote control (b) again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- Press button (2), (3) or (4) which you have programmed to operate the garage door.
 Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp (1) lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp (1) lights up yellow. Press button (2), (3) or (4) again if necessary.

Clearing the memory

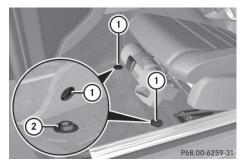
Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- Press and hold buttons (2) and (4). The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.
- Release buttons (2) and (4).
 The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

Floormats

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.



- ► Slide the seat backwards.
- ► To install: place the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ► To remove: pull the floormat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

Stowage and features

Useful information	242
Engine compartment	242
Maintenance	246
Care	246

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (\triangleright page 32).

Maintenance and care

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

MARNING

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving.

MARNING

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

∧ WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- · keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Opening the hood

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



- Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.



▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle (2) up and lift the hood.

If you lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the hood

- Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

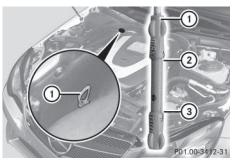
When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.



- Pull oil dipstick (1) out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- Slowly slide oil dipstick 1 into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again.
 If the level is between MIN mark 3 and MAX mark 2, the oil level is correct.
- ► If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

Adding engine oil

MARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.
- Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example

- ► Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ► Add engine oil.

If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil. ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.

Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.

► Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 243).

Further information on engine oil (\triangleright page 306).

Additional service products

Checking coolant level

MARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury. Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



Park the vehicle on a level surface.

Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

► Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 139). On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the

On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (\triangleright page 139).

- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
 The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counterclockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ► Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.

If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ②.

- If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see $(\triangleright \text{ page 307})$.

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

MARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

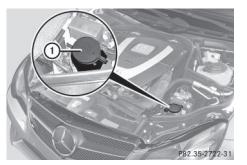
Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

246 Care

MARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



- ► **To open:** pull cap (1) upwards by the tab.
- ► Add the premixed washer fluid.
- To close: press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 308).

Maintenance

ASSYST PLUS

The Digital Operator's Manual contains more information on the ASSYST PLUS service interval display.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

- For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:
 - dry, rough or hard cloths
 - abrasive cleaning agents
 - solvents

• cleaning agents containing solvents Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term. Use care products and cleaning agents rec-

ommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Exterior care

Automatic car wash

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Preferably use automatic car washes with adjustable high-pressure pre-cleaning. This corresponds with the specification for the Cabriolet program. In car washes that use high water pressures, there is a risk that a small amount of water may leak into the vehicle.

Cabriolet: do not treat the vehicle with hot wax under any circumstances.

Cabriolet: pull the SmartKey out of the ignition lock when washing the vehicle. This ensures that the wind deflector on the windshield is retracted. The wind deflector may otherwise be damaged.

Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof or soft top are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

■ In car washes with a towing mechanism, make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position **N**, otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.

• Vehicles with a SmartKey:

Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the

automatic transmission selects park position ${\bf P}$ automatically and locks the wheels. You can prevent this by shifting the automatic transmission to ${\bf N}$ beforehand.

• Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

Do not open the driver's door or frontpassenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position N:

- Make sure the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.
- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 139). Use the SmartKey instead of the Start/ Stop button on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.
- Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the parking brake.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the Smart-Key in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Washing by hand
- Power washers
- Cleaning the paintwork

248 Care

- Matte finish care
- Cleaning the Cabriolet soft top
- Cleaning AIRCAP
- Cleaning the wheels
- Cleaning the windows
- Cleaning wiper blades
- Cleaning the exterior lighting
- Cleaning the mirror turn signals
- Cleaning the sensors
- Cleaning the rear view camera
- Cleaning the 360° camera
- Cleaning the exhaust pipes

Maintenance and care

Interior care

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cleaning the display
- Cleaning the plastic trim
- Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever
- Cleaning genuine wood and trim strips
- Cleaning the seat covers
- Cleaning the seat belts
- Cleaning the headliner and carpets

Useful information	250
Where will I find?	250
Flat tire	250
Battery (vehicle)	252
Jump-starting	256
Towing and tow-starting	258
Fuses	261

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 32).

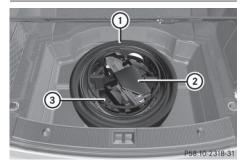
Where will I find ...?

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor (\triangleright page 229).

Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel



Vehicles with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel (example: equipment and country-specific variations possible)

- ① "Minispare" emergency spare wheel
- ② Vehicle tool kit tray
- ③ Stowage well
- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 229).

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- Cabriolet: straps for emergency release of the soft top
- Folding wheel chock
- Fuse allocation chart
- Jack
- Alignment bolt
- One pair of gloves
- Lug wrench
- Towing eye

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) (▷ page 251)
 Vehicle preparation is not necessary on
- vehicles with MOExtended tires
- an emergency spare wheel (> page 298) Information on changing/mounting a wheel

(> page 287).

- Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149).
- If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door.

The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

► Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 139).

- All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- Close the driver's door.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (\triangleright page 281).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure monitor.

If the pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 193).
- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

The maximum driving distance is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 18 miles (30 km) when the vehicle is fully laden. In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- Speed
- Road condition
- Outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

- When replacing one or all tires, make sure that you use only tires:
 - of the size specified for the vehicle and
 - marked "MOExtended"

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

Important safety notes

MARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP[®] is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installation. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

MARNING №

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP[®] (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuver and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For further information about ABS and ESP[®], see (\triangleright page 77) and (\triangleright page 83).

MARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up. The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A buildup of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats
- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

MARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

MARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

Environmental note



Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position P after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.

Wear eye protection.





Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

() Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

 If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if you reconnect the battery, you will have to:

• set the clock. Information on setting the clock can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

On vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system, the clock is set automatically.

 reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 121).

Charging the battery

MARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

MARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.
- Only charge the battery using the jumpstarting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (\triangleright page 256).

- ▶ Open the hood.
- Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 256).

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/ warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Never charge a battery still installed in the vehicle unless a battery charger unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further

information and availability. Read the battery

charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point, in the engine compartment.

MARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

MARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

MARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

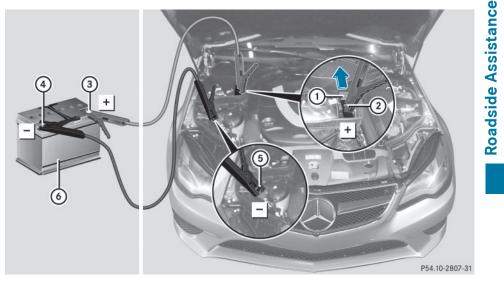
Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.

- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
- the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- ► Apply the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.
- Open the hood.



Position number (6) identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jumpstarting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, always begin with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ► Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to battery of other vehicle ⑥ first.
- ► Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.

258 Towing and tow-starting

- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point (5) and negative terminal (4), then from positive clamp (2) and positive terminal (3). Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ① of positive clamp ② after removing the jumper cables.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- () Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.
- **1** Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

MARNING

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

MARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- · the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could rollover.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 302).

- If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:
 - when towing the vehicle
 - in the car wash
- Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.
- When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.
- On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button. Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock and shift the automatic transmission to **N**. Then, turn the SmartKey back to **0** and leave it in the ignition lock.

The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded. If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported. If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed away.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position ${\bf N}$ when the vehicle is being towed.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock
- \bullet cannot shift the automatic transmission to position ${\bf N}$
- Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 95). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

MARNING

The exhaust tail pipe may be very hot. There is a risk of burns when removing the rear cover. Do not touch the exhaust pipe. Take particular care when removing the rear cover.





88.20-3908-31

Towing eye covers (example: Coupe)

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, behind the covers.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 250).
- Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ► Take cover ① off the opening.
- Screw in and tighten the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

Removing the towing eye

- Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (> page 258).

Roadside Assistance

260 Towing and tow-starting

- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 124).
- When towing with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual to signal a change of direction. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.
- Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- Release the parking brake.

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP[®] could otherwise damage the brake system.

Only possible for vehicles without 4MATIC.

- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (see the Digital Operator's Manual).
- Bring the front wheels into the straightahead position.
- Turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, take the Smart-Key or the KEYLESS-GO key with you.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (\triangleright page 258).

Transporting the vehicle

You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Notes on 4MATIC vehicles

Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (\triangleright page 256).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be started by tow-starting. This could otherwise damage the transmission.

 You can find information on "Jump-starting" at (▷ page 256).

Fuses

Important safety notes

MARNING №

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Before changing a fuse

Observe the important safety notes (> page 261)

- ▶ Switch the engine off.
- ► Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

 Open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status
 O. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

The driver's door can be closed again.

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box in the trunk on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

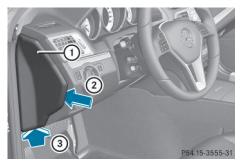
The fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit in the stowage compartment under the trunk floor (\triangleright page 250).

Dashboard fuse box

Observe the important safety notes (> page 261)

- Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.
- Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

262 Fuses



- ► To open: pull out cover ① slightly at the bottom in the direction of arrow ③.
- Pull cover ① outwards in the direction of arrow ② and remove it.
- ► To close: clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

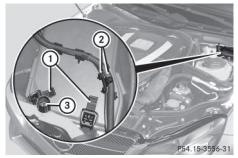
Fuse box in the engine compartment

Observe the important safety notes (> page 261)

MARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury. Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

- Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



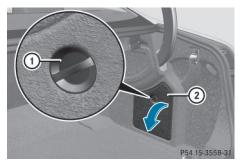
- Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ► Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- ► **To open:** remove lines ② from the guides.
- Move lines (2) aside. Route the lines behind connection (3) to do this.
- ▶ Open clamp ①.
- ▶ Remove the fuse box cover forwards.
- ► **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is lying correctly in the cover.
- Insert the cover at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.
- ▶ Fold down cover and close clamps ①.
- ▶ Secure lines ② in the guides.
- Close the hood.

Fuse box in the trunk

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 261)

- Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

Fuses 263



Coupe

- ► Open the trunk lid.
- ► **To open:** turn rotary catch ① of cover ② clockwise.
- ▶ Open cover ② downwards.



Cabriolet

- ► Open the trunk lid.
- ► **To open:** raise trunk floor ① (> page 229).
- ► Using tabs ③, push back floor covering with slits ② and lift it up.

266
266
266
268
269
275
279
287
292
298

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 32).

Important safety notes

MARNING

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

MARNING

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

 pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and ask about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section (> page 292).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Operation

Information on driving

If the vehicle is heavily loaded, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop. When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

▲ WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (\triangleright page 267). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (\triangleright page 269).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (\triangleright page 298).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

Notes on tire tread

MARNING

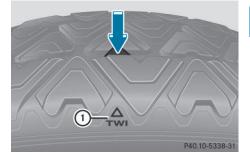
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: ¹/₈ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: 1/6 in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Bar indicator ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

• Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.

Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (> page 251).

- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (\triangleright page 298).

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure monitor and only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (\triangleright page 251).

Winter operation

General notes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

MARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

M+S tires

MARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Snow chains

MARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident. To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front
 wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

MARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

 The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

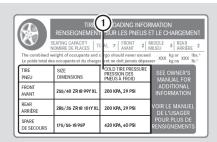
General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Operation with the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 298).

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard



P40.00-2205-31

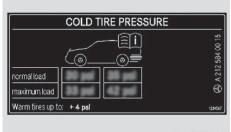
① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (> page 275).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Tire pressure table

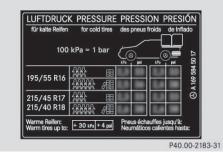
The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



P40.00-2179-31

Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.



Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

Tire pressure Pression des j Presión de inf	pneus froid	100) kPa =	kPa	<	kF		
	199	Â	E					
R18	100	AAA	個	2.4			7 30	4 2 1 2 5 8 4 0 2 1 7
R19	íM.	A		2.5				2 584
	20	MAA	個	υ	80			A21
	0 km/h 0 mph	Wintern Winter Pneus h Neumái	tires:	ernox	+ 30	kPa	+4 psi	
Warme Reifer Warm tires up		Pneus é Neumái	ichauffes ju licos caliente	squ'à: es hasta:	+ 30) kPa	+4 psi	1294507

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. Rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (> page 281).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds
- The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

MARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

MARNING

31

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident. Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low. Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap
- on the yellow label on the emergency spare wheel (depending on the vehicle equipment)

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflated tires

MARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- · overheat, leading to tire defects
- · adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflated tires

MARNING

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



 Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (> page 269).

The actual values for tires are vehiclespecific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure $(\triangleright \text{ page 269}).$

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.

- ► Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 269).
- If the tire pressure is too low, increase it to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve.
 Use the tip of a pen, for example. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure monitor

General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the **Service** menu of the multifunction display, see illustration (example).



Example: current tire pressure display

For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (⊳ page 274).

Important safety notes

MARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month

when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate if the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (\triangleright page 269). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires

(▷ page 275). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (> page 269).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

 In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display.
 Further information can be found on (▷ page 193).

If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take up to ten minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the onboard computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ► Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button. The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes message appears.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the **Tire Pressure Monitor Active** display message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

If an emergency spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is mounted is not the same as the current tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.

- If the Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the Check Tires message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly and the tires must be checked.
- If the Warning Tire Malfunction message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly and the tires must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (> page 193).

() If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 269).

Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (\triangleright page 269).

- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position
 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- Press the or button to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button. The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for the individual tires or the Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes message.
- Press the vertex button.
 The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

 Press the OK button. The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display. After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

Press the <u></u>button. The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor

In certain countries, a radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor may be required. The radio type approval number for the tire pressure monitor can be found in the "Wheels and tires" section of the Digital Operator's Manual.

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

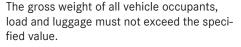
Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident. Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.
- (2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle

identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



(1) The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehiclespecific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats



P40.00-2207-31

Maximum number of seats () indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

B-pillar (example: Coupe)

(1) B-pillar, driver's side



P40.00-2206-31

P00.10-4752-31

Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs." pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- Step 1: Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- Step 2: Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- Step 3: Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- Step 4: The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- Step 5: Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (\triangleright page 275).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load. **Step 1**

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	3	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Wheels and tires

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Permissible load (maximum gross vehi- cle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occu- pants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) =960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Step 3

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (\triangleright page 275).

Permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (**GVWR**): the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

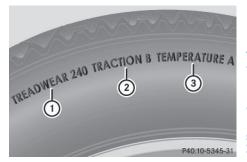
Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

Example:

- Treadwear grade: 200
- Traction grade: AA
- Temperature grade: A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

The actual values for tires are vehiclespecific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

MARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of ¼ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 267). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving. Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Temperature

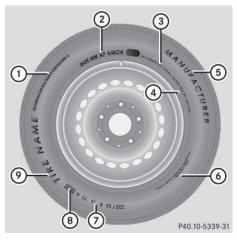
MARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. They represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview



- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 285)
- ② Department of Transportation, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 284)
- ③ Maximum load rating (▷ page 283)
- ④ Maximum tire pressures (▷ page 272)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- (i) Tire material (▷ page 284)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 281)
- ⑧ Load index (▷ page 283)
- ⑦ Tire name

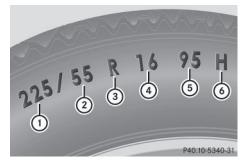
The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

 Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

MARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident. Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- Tire width
- ② Nominal aspect ratio in %
- ③ Tire code
- (4) Rim diameter
- (5) Load bearing index
- Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Aspect ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index (5) is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on

the driver's side (\triangleright page 275).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (\triangleright page 283).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (\triangleright page 283).

Speed rating: speed rating (6) specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

 Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
Т	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
Н	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Υ	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZRY	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR(Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).
 The service specification is made up of load-bearing index (5) and speed rating (6).
- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR" and the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ¹	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ¹	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ¹	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ¹	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the A snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (\triangleright page 292).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Load index



In addition to the load bearing index, load index (1) may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed index (6) on the sidewall of the tire (\triangleright page 281).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure
- Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating



Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissi-

284 All about wheels and tires

ble load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (\triangleright page 275).

The actual values for tires are vehiclespecific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



Wheels and tires

The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code (2), tire size (3), tire type code (4) and manufacturing date (5).

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code (2) provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (\triangleright page 266).

Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

 Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall (1) and under tire tread (2).

 Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- . the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

286 All about wheels and tires

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (\triangleright page 250) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" (\triangleright page 251).

Vehicle with emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tire, the emergency spare wheel is mounted as described under "Mounting a wheel" (> page 288).

Rotating the wheels

MARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

• On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (> page 288).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if tire wear requires. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and reactivate the tire pressure monitor if necessary (> page 275).

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is maintained.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Cleaning the wheels

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

Mounting a wheel

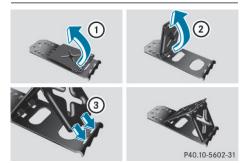
Preparing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- Bring the front wheels into the straightahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ► Switch off the engine.
- Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door.

The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

- ► Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle (▷ page 250).
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (> page 250).

The folding wheel chock is an additional safety measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ► Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ► Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



P40.10-6403-31

Securing the vehicle on level ground (example: Coupe)

On level ground: place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Wheels and tires

Changing a wheel 289



P40.10-6404-31

Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients (example: Coupe)

On light downhill gradients: place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

MARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

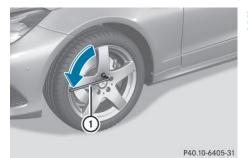
Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

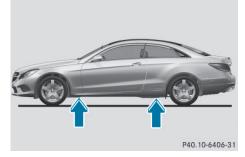
Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehiclespecific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.

- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its loadbearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Do not open or close a door or the trunk lid when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.



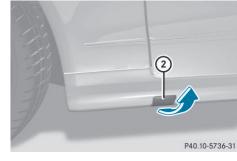
Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely. Wheels and tires



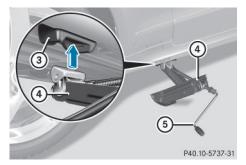
Jacking points (example: Coupe)

The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

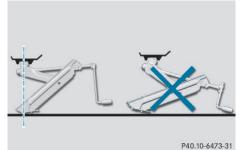
Vehicles with AMG equipment: to protect the vehicle body, the vehicle has covers next to the jacking points on the outer sills.



Vehicles with AMG equipment: fold cover (2) upwards.



▶ Position jack ④ at jacking point ③.

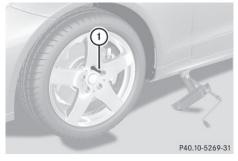


Example

- Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.
- ► Turn crank ⑤ clockwise until jack ④ sits completely on jacking point ③ and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn crank ⑤ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing a wheel

Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.



- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ► Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

₼ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

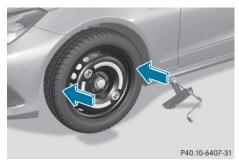
If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (\triangleright page 287).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



Positioning a wheel (example: vehicle with an emergency spare wheel)

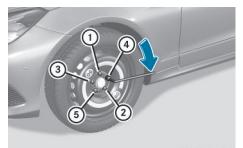
- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is fingertight.

Lowering the vehicle

MARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



P40.10-6408-31

Tightening the wheel nuts (example: vehicle with an emergency spare wheel)

- Turn the crank of the jack counter-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- Place the jack to one side.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (1) to (5). The specified tightening torque is 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the trunk again.

292 Wheel and tire combinations

- Vehicles with AMG equipment: insert the cover into the outer sill.
- Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary.
 Observe the recommended tire pressure (> page 269).
- All wheels mounted must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP[®], and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved. Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (> page 269).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- tires of the same size on a given axle (left/ right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)
- Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.
- (1) On the following pages, you can find information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you would like to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, you may also, in certain circumstances, require rims of the appropriate size. The size of the approved winter tires may deviate from that of the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory. The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

294 Wheel and tire combinations

Tires E 400

Summer tires

R 17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/45 R17 94 W ^{2, 3}	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)
FA: 235/45 R17 94 W ² RA: 255/40 R17 94 W ^{2, 4}	FA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y ⁵	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2
RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL ^{4, 5}	Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)
	RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2
	Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/35 ZR19 XL ^{5, 6, 7} RA: 255/30 ZR19 XL ^{4, 5, 6, 7}	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)
FA: 235/35 ZR19 XL ^{5, 6, 7} RA: 255/30 ZR19 XL ^{4, 5, 6, 7}	FA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

- ² Available as MOExtended tires.
- ³ Cabriolet: not in combination with Sport package code 950/952, sports suspension code 486 or dynamic handling package code 483.
- ⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.
- ⁵ Only in combination with Sport package code 950/952, sports suspension code 486 or dynamic handling package code 483.
- ⁶ Observe notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tire combinations".
- $^7~$ Not in combination with trailer tow hitch code 550.

Wheels and tires

Wheels and tires

Winter tires

R 17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/45 R17 94 H M+S 🚕 2	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2
	Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/40 R18 95 H XL M+S 🛕	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2
	Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

E 400 4MATIC

Summer tires

R 17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/45 R17 94 W ^{2, 3}	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)
FA: 235/45 R17 94 W ² RA: 255/40 R17 94 W ^{2, 4}	FA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y ⁵	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2
RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL ^{4, 5}	Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)
	RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2
	Wheel offset: 1 93 in (49 mm)

² Available as MOExtended tires.

- ³ Cabriolet: not in combination with Sport package code 950/952, sports suspension code 486 or dynamic handling package code 483.
- 4 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

⁵ Only in combination with Sport package code 950/952, sports suspension code 486 or dynamic handling package code 483.

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/35 ZR19 XL ^{5, 6, 7} RA: 255/30 ZR19 XL ^{4, 5, 6, 7}	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)
FA: 235/35 ZR19 XL ^{5, 6, 7} RA: 255/30 ZR19 XL ^{4, 5, 6, 7}	FA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

Winter tires

R 17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/45 R17 94 H M+S 🛕 2	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/40 R18 95 H XL M+S 🛕	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2
	Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

⁵ Only in combination with Sport package code 950/952, sports suspension code 486 or dynamic handling package code 483.

- ⁶ Observe notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tire combinations".
- ⁷ Not in combination with trailer tow hitch code 550.
- ⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.
- ² Available as MOExtended tires.

Е	55	60
---	----	----

Summer tires R18

Tires	Alloy wheels	
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL ⁴	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)	
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL ⁴	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)	
All-weather tires R17		
Tires	Alloy wheels	
BA: 235/45 R17 94 H M+S	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)	
R18		
Tires	Alloy wheels	

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S ⁴	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S ⁴	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

Wheels and tires

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Winter tires

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/40 R18 95 H XL M+S 🖽	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2
	Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

Emergency spare wheel

Important safety notes

MARNING

The wheel or tire size as well as the tire type of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- never mount more than one spare wheel or emergency spare wheel that differs in size.
- only use a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- do not switch ESP® off.
- have a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Observe that the wheel and tire dimensions as well as the tire type must be correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Snow chains must not be mounted on emergency spare wheels.

General notes

You should regularly check the pressure of the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (\triangleright page 269). The value on the wheel is valid. In addition, the emergency spare wheel tire pressure can be found under "Technical data" (> page 300).

An emergency spare wheel may also be mounted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

When you are driving with the emergency spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

If an emergency spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. The value displayed for the mounted emergency spare wheel is not the same as the current tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel.



The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

- ▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 229).
- ► Turn stowage tray ② counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ①.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 288).

Technical data

E 400

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

Tires	Alloy wheels
T 135/80 R17 103 M	3.5 B x 17 H2
Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	Wheel offset: 0.77 in (19.5 mm)

E 400 4MATIC

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

Tires	Alloy wheels
T 135/80 R17 103 M	3.5 B x 17 H2
Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	Wheel offset: 0.77 in (19.5 mm)

E 550

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

Tires	Alloy wheels
T 125/70 R18 99 M	3.5 B x 18 H2
Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	Wheel offset: 0.79 in (20 mm)

Useful information	302
Information regarding technical data	302
Identification plates	302
Service products and filling capaci-	
ties	303
Vehicle data	309

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 32).

Information regarding technical data

The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.



P00.10-5488-31

Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only) (2) VIN

③ Vehicle model

DAIMLER AG		
KG	BUILT 10/13 EC	
GVWR/PNBV 2390		
GAWR/2 E F/AV 1200 GAWR/2 E R/AR 1230	TYPE XX/XX	
GAWR/ BER/AR 1230	PAINT CODE C126	
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		

P00.10-5489-31

Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

VIN

③ Paint code

(1) The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

Technical data

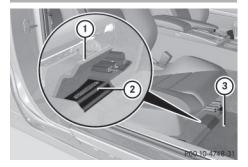
Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



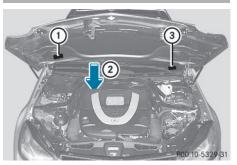
Open the left door.
 You will see vehicle identification plate (1).

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



- Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
- Slightly raise front floor covering ③ and fold floor covering flap ① upwards. You will see VIN ②.

Engine number



- Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards
- Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
- ③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

MARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

♀ Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing, and disposing of service fluids.

Components and service products must be matched. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Fuel

Important safety notes

MARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

MARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capa- city
All models	17.4 US gal (66.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
All models	Approx. 2.1 US gal (8.0 l)

Gasoline

Fuel grade

- Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.
- Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/ 95 RON.
- Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.
- Do not use the following:
 - E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
 - E100 (100% ethanol)
 - M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
 - M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
 - M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
 - M100 (100% methanol)
 - · Gasoline with metalliferous additives
 - Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Gasoline may only be mixed with cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. I To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or visit http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10-compatible. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower AKI.

Information on refueling (\triangleright page 147).

Additives

Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Flexible Fuel vehicles

Important safety notes

▲ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.

306 Service products and filling capacities

- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible Fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- Flexible Fuel vehicles can be recognized by the Ethanol up to E85 sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel consumption

The energy content of E85 fuel is less than that of the same amount of premium-grade gasoline. The amount of fuel consumed when operating the vehicle with E85 fuel is therefore higher than with premium-grade gasoline.

Maintenance

Inform your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center that you are operating or have operated the vehicle with E85 fuel.

Low outside temperatures

If the outside temperature is below 32 °F (0 °C), the starting procedure can take noticeably longer when operating with E85 fuel. E85 fuel is not suitable for use at outside temperatures under -4 °F (-20 °C).

Engine oil

General notes

Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (> page 303).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website

http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	Engine model	MB Approval
E 400 E 400 4MATIC	276	229.5
E 550	278	229.5

 MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Filling capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
E 400	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)
E 400 4MATIC	
E 550	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)

Brake fluid

MARNING

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling brake fluid (> page 303).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at

http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

1 Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

MARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine. Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at

http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (> page 303).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/ corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures

adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

 The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
E 400 E 400 4MATIC	Approx. 10.9 US qt (10.3 l)
E 550	Approx. 11.5 US qt (10.9 l)

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

Important safety notes

MARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling washer fluid (> page 303).

At temperatures above freezing:

 Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

 Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB Winter-Fit.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature.

- Down to 14 °F (-10 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 2 parts water.
- Down to -4 °F (-20 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 1 part water.
- Down to -20.2 °F (-29 °C): mix 2 parts MB WinterFit to 1 part water.
- Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant instruction label



P00.10-5361-31

Example: refrigerant instruction label

- ① Warning symbol
- Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- (5) Type of refrigerant

Warning symbol (1) advises you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacities

All models	Capacity
Refrigerant	20.8 ± 0.4 oz (590 ± 10 g)
PAG oil	4.2 ± 0.4 oz (120 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
 - tires
 - load
 - condition of the suspension
 - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

Dimensions and weights



P72.20-3202-31

Technical data

Model	① Opening height
E 400, Cabriolet	60.7 in (1541 mm)
E 400, Coupe E 400 4MATIC	66.2 in (1682 mm)
E 550, Coupe	66.1 in (1680 mm)
E 550, Cabriolet	60.6 in (1538 mm)

310 Vehicle data

All models

Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.4 in (2016 mm)
Vehicle height, Coupe	55.0 in (1397 mm)
Vehicle height, Cabriolet	55.0 in (1398 mm)
Wheelbase	108.7 in (2760 mm)
Vehicle height when opening/ closing the roof, Cabriolet only	80.5 in (2045 mm)
Maximum roof load, Coupe only	220 lb (100 kg)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

Model	Vehicle length
E 550	186.9 in (4746 mm)
All other models	185.2 in (4703 mm)
Model	Turning radius
	-
E 400	36.6 ft (11.15 m)
E 400 E 400 4MATIC	36.6 ft (11.15 m) 37.0 ft (11.27 m)

Technical data